

NewgenONE OmniOMS Composition Designer User Guide Version: 12.0

Disclaimer

This document contains information proprietary to Newgen Software Technologies Limited. The user may not disclose or use any proprietary information or use any part of this document without written permission from Newgen Software Technologies Limited.

Newgen Software Technologies Limited makes no representations or warranties regarding any software or to the contents or use of this manual. It also specifically disclaims any express or implied warranties of merchantability, title, or fitness for any particular purpose. Even though Newgen Software Technologies Limited has tested the hardware and software and reviewed the documentation, it does not guarantee or imply that this document is error-free or accurate regarding any particular specification. As a result, this product is sold as it is, and the user, the purchaser, is assuming the entire risk as to its quality and performance. Further, Newgen Software Technologies Limited reserves the right to revise this publication and make changes in its content without any obligation to notify any person of such revisions or changes. Newgen Software Technologies Limited authorizes no Newgen agent, dealer, or employee to make any modification, extension, or addition to the above statements.

Newgen Software Technologies Limited has attempted to supply trademark information about company names, products, and services mentioned in this document. Trademarks indicated below were derived from various sources.

Copyright © 2024 **Newgen Software Technologies Ltd.** All Rights Reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced and distributed without the prior permission of Newgen Software Technologies Limited.

Newgen Software, Registered Office, New Delhi E-44/13 Okhla Phase- II New Delhi 110020 India Phone: +91 1146 533 200 info@newgensoft.com

Table of contents

1	Preface	2	8
	1.1 Revi	sion history	8
	1.2 Inter	nded audience	8
	1.3 Doci	umentation feedback	8
2	Introdu	lction	9
3	Accessi	ing OmniOMS Composition Designer	10
4	Object	gallery	12
	4.1 Data	iset or database	13
	4.1.1	Creating new DB dataset	13
	4.1.2	Importing XSD	22
	4.1.3	Importing JSON	24
	4.1.4	Batch generation using JSON-DB dataset	26
	4.1.5	Check-in dataset	
	4.1.6	Configuring dataset field properties	
	4.2 Obje	ect	35
	4.2.1	Output management system	
	4.2.2	Enterprise layout components	43
	4.2.3	Enterprise master layout	
	4.3 F	Properties	
5	PreMe	nu options	49
	5.1 File	menu	49
	5.1.1	Save	50
	5.1.2	Importing word file	51
	5.1.3	Exporting templates	52
	5.1.4	Importing template	54
	5.1.5	Importing PDF file	57
	5.1.6	Templates migration	59
	5.1.7	Exit	60
	5.2 Edit	menu	60
	5.3 View	/ menu	61
	5.3.1	Show highlighters	62
	5.3.2	Draw grid	62
	5.3.3	Font style gallery	63
	5.3.4	Dataset gallery	64
	5.3.5	Component gallery	65
	5.3.6	Version explorer	
	5.3.7	Recycle bin	68
	5.3.8	Header and footer	71
	5.3.9	Pre-footer	72
	5.3.10) Ask Marvin	73
	5.4 Inse	rt menu	
	5.4.1	lext	
	5.4.2	Rich text box	84

	5.4.3	Drawing	93
	5.4.4	Barcode	94
	5.4.5	QR code	96
	5.4.6	IM barcode	99
	5.4.7	Symbol	
	5.4.8	Digital signature	
	5.4.9	Image	
	5.4.10	Container	
	5.4.11	Copy-paste controls	
	5.4.12	Table of Contents	113
	5.5 Form	nat menu	115
	5.5.1	Aligning left	116
	5.5.2	Aligning center	119
	5.5.3	Aligning right	121
	5.5.4	Aligning top	
	5.5.5	Align bottom	
	5.5.6	Aligning middle	
	5.5.7	Specifying same height	129
	5.5.8	Specifying same width	131
	5.5.9	Specifying same height and width	133
	5.5.10	Specifying equal vertical space	135
	5.5.11	Specifying equal horizontal space	137
	5.5.12	Support for Arabic and other foreign languages	
	5.6 Fund	tion menu	139
	5.6.1	Rule function	140
	5.6.2	Arithmetic function	157
	5.6.3	Annexure configuration	164
	5.6.4	Metadata library	165
	5.7 Tool	s menu	170
	5.7.1	Configuration manager	170
	5.7.2	Auto relativity and alignment	171
	5.7.3	Password designer	171
	5.7.4	Sample PDF stamp	
	5.7.5	PDF security parameters	
	5.7.6	Edit master query	
	5.7.7	Watermark configuration	
	5.7.8	Exporting XML schema	
	5.7.9	Decision table library	
	5.7.10	Spell check	
	5.8 Help	menu	
	5.9 Data	masking	
6	Toolba	rs	
	6.1 Stan	dard toolbar	
	6.2 Obje	cts	
	6.2.1	Dynamic rich text	
	6.2.2	Mapping rich text box to RTF labels	

	6.3 Statement navigator	207
	6.4 Page navigator	207
	6.5 Formatting toolbar	207
7	Design reports	215
	7.1 Create PDF or HTML or Message report	215
	7.2 Design PDF or HTML or Message report	221
	7.3 Save PDF or HTML or Message report	222
	7.4 Create WhatsApp report	223
	7.5 Fillable PDF	229
	7.5.1 Design on canvas	230
	7.5.2 Design on PDF	235
	7.6 Insert new page	236
	7.7 Continuation page	240
	7.8 Viewing associated components	241
	7.8.1 Navigating to a component	242
	7.8.2 Previewing a sample report with an upgraded component	244
	7.8.3 Enforcing upgrades in a report	245
	7.9 Viewing associated master layouts	246
	7.9.1 Navigating to a master layout	246
	7.9.2 Enforcing upgrades in a report	247
	7.9.3 Removing associated master layout	247
	7.10 Pre-printed stationery	248
	7.11 Design cover page	248
	7.12 Design trailer page	252
	7.13 Email notification	254
	7.14 Container groups	255
	7.15 Nested container	261
	7.16 Applying URL shortening	263
8	Sending report templates for approval	264
	8.1 Mapping approval workflow with communication group	265
	8.2 Creating a new report	266
	8.3 Saving report templates	266
	8.4 Check-in reports	268
	8.5 Sending report template for approval	269
	8.6 Viewing approval summary	271
	8.7 Baselining report	273
9	Add jobs	274
	9.1 Create print job	274
	9.1.1 Registering OmniDocs cabinet with CCM cabinet using immune user	281
	9.2 Create email job	282
	9.3 Create message job	287
	9.4 Create WhatsApp job	290
	9.5 Create on demand job	296
	9.5.1 Mail or archival	296
	9.5.2 Message or WhatsApp	308

	Copy-paste job	
10 Imp	oorting templates through MS Excel	315
11 San	nple templates	
12 Enf	orce Dataset	
13 Add	d and manage layout components	
13.1	Creating a new component	
13.2	Adding components to a report	
13.3	Saving report segment as a component	
13.4	Viewing associated reports	
13	3.4.1 Navigating to a report	
13	3.4.2 Enforcing upgrades in a report	
13.5	Modifying a component	
13.6	Deleting a component	334
14 Add	d and manage master layouts	334
14.1	Creating a new master layout	
14.2	Adding master layouts to a report	
14	4.2.1 Linking master layout	
14	4.2.2 Importing a master layout	
14.3	Viewing associated reports	
14	4.3.1 Navigating to a report	
14	4.3.2 Enforcing upgrades in a report	340
14.4	Modifying a master layout	340
14.5	Deleting a master layout	341
15 Con	ntract designer	342
15.1		
	Contract properties	354
15	Contract properties	354 359
15 15.2	Contract properties	354 359 360
15 15.2 15.3	Contract properties	354 359 360 367
15 15.2 15.3 15.4	Contract properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields Apply numbering Show version history Import word file	354 359 360 367 368
15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett	Contract properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields Apply numbering Show version history Import word file ter designer	
15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett 16.1	Contract properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields Apply numbering Show version history Import word file ter designer Letter properties	
15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett 16.1	Contract properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields Apply numbering Show version history Import word file ter designer Letter properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields	
15 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett 16.1 16 16.2	Contract properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields	
15 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett 16.1 16.2 16.2 16.3	Contract properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields Apply numbering Show version history Import word file ter designer Letter properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields Apply numbering Check-in and check-out letters	
15 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4	Contract properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields Apply numbering Show version history Import word file. ter designer . Letter properties. 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields Apply numbering Check-in and check-out letters Show Version History	
15 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5	Contract properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields. Apply numbering Show version history Import word file. ter designer Letter properties. 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields. Apply numbering Check-in and check-out letters Show Version History Import Word File	
15 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 17 Rig	Contract properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields	
15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 17 Rigl 17.1	Contract properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields Apply numbering Show version history Import word file ter designer Letter properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields Apply numbering Check-in and check-out letters Show Version History Import Word File Assigning rights on root level	
15 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 17 Rigi 17.1 17.2	Contract properties	
15 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 17 Rigi 17.1 17.2 17.3	Contract properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields	
15 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 17 Rigi 17.1 17.2 17.3 17.4	Contract properties	
15 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 17 Rigl 17.1 17.2 17.3 17.4 17.5	Contract properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields. Apply numbering	
15 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 17 Rigi 17.1 17.2 17.3 17.4 17.5 17.6	Contract properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields. Apply numbering	
15.2 15.3 15.4 16 Lett 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 17 Rigi 17.1 17.2 17.3 17.4 17.5 17.6 18 Ma	Contract properties 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields. Apply numbering Show version history Import word file. ter designer . Letter properties. 5.1.1 Defining mandatory fields. Apply numbering Check-in and check-out letters Show Version History . Import Word File hts management Assigning rights on root level Assigning rights on a category. Assigning rights on a communication group Assigning rights on a report. Assigning rights on layout components. Assigning rights on master layouts. ker checker .	

18.2 Reviewing pending requests	411
19 Table	412
19.1 Edit query	426
19.2 Apply masking	428
19.3 Rule association	431
19.4 Dynamic table	432
19.5 Split column details	433
19.6 Table grouping	435
19.7 Table pop-up menu options	437
19.8 Cell format copy and paste	440
19.9 Table alignment and positioning	
19.10 Cell border removal	448
19.11 Nested table	450
19.12 Mapping table to RTF or HTML labels	451
19.13 Apply URL shortening in a table	453
19.13.1 Apply URL shortening to data field added to a table cell	453
19.13.2 Apply URL shortening using macro fields	453
19.13.3 Apply URL shortening using hyperlink	454
20 Data security compliance	455
21 Integrating Amazon S3 and MS Azure sites	460
21.1 Mapping the sites in jobs	460
22 Importing PDF in CDG	
22.1 PDF objects supported in import	467
22.2 Procedures of importing PDF	467
22.2.1 Pre-import activities	468
22.2.2 Importing a PDF	469
22.2.3 Handling PDF import errors	472
22.3 Review of the imported template	473
22.3.1 Improper alignment of the objects	474
22.3.2 Text objects extracted line-by-line	475
22.3.3 Mapping customer data to the data fields	478
22.4 Converting the input PDF using MS Word	479
22.5 Limitations of importing a PDF	479
Annexure	

1 Preface

This guide provides information on the functioning of NewgenONE OmniOMS Composition Designer.

NOTE:

To ensure you are referring to the latest and most recent revision of this guide, download it from one of the following locations:

- <u>Newgen Internal Doc Portal</u>, if you are a Newgen employee.
- <u>Newgen Partner Portal</u>, if you are a Newgen partner.

1.1 Revision history

Revision date	Description
October 2024	Initial publication

1.2 Intended audience

This guide is intended for system administrators, developers, and all other users seeking information on how the various features of OmniOMS Composition Designer function and to aid them in configuration, maintenance, and development. The reader must be comfortable understanding computer terminology.

1.3 Documentation feedback

To provide feedback or suggestions for improvement on technical documentation, email

docs.feedback@newgensoft.com.

To help capture your feedback effectively, share the following information in your email:

- Document name
- Version
- Chapter, topic, or section
- Feedback or suggestions

2 Introduction

OmniOMS provides a user-friendly interface *Composition Designer* to format, group, summarize, and arrange data into the desired output format and results. Composition Designer is used to gather data and design output based on data sources, such as Oracle and SQL.

This document includes descriptions of the following:

- Starting OmniOMS
- Object Gallery
- Menu Options
- Toolbars
- Design Reports
- Sending Report Templates for Approval
- Add Jobs
- Importing Templates through MS Excel
- Add Components
- Contract Designer
- Letter Designer
- Rights Management
- Maker Checker
- Table
- Data Security Compliance

3 Accessing OmniOMS Composition Designer

To access OmniOMS Composition Designer, follow the below steps:

 Click Start menu, go to Programs > Newgen OmniOMS > OmniOMS Designer > CDG. The OmniOMS login screen appears.

OmniOMS Composition Designer
Login ID Password Cabinet Name Connect Cancel
Figure 3.1

- 2. Specify your Login ID and Password. The Cabinet Name appears by default.
- 3. Click **Connect** to proceed further. The Two-Step Authentication screen appears.

NOTE:

If the specified user is already logged in to OmniOMS CDG, an error dialog appears. Click **Yes** to disconnect the existing session and continue with the login process.

0	The specified user is already logged in. Do	you want to
U	disconnect and login?	

NOTE:

The Two-Step Authentication screen appears only when the Two Factor Authentication is enabled in the OmniOMS Admin Workspace. If it is not enabled, you get redirected to the Composition Designer home screen.

- 4. Enter the OTP sent to your registered email ID or mobile number.
- 5. Click Verify to complete authentication. The Composition Designer home screen appears.

NOTE:

- Use the *Resend OTP* option to resend an OTP to your registered mobile number. This option appears when the OTP validation time expires.
- Use the *Back* option to go back to the OmniOMS login screen.

Left View insut Format Formation Tools Help Image: Calify	Edit View inset Function Tools Help Image:
Superviso2	Image:
Image: Set is a f i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	Image: Second Secon
pare tailey • • • • * * Output Management System Output Management Syst	Galley • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Image: System: Image: System	Detasel Output Anagement System Output Anagement System Output Anagement System Output Opening Denking Output Outp
Output Management System Output Manageme	Output Management System U Step Account Opening Desting Destin
Supervisor2	
	Supervisor2
The second se	

NOTE:

The Restore Previous Session dialog does not appear if you are doing login for the first time.

- 6. In Restore Previous Session dialog box, click:
 - Yes to restore the last session. It opens the report where you left it during the last session.
 - No to start a new session.
 - Select the **Remember choice** checkbox to allow the system to remember your selection of restoring session for future logins.

The **Composition Designer** comprises of the following three sections:

- 1. The Object Gallery appears on the left side of the screen. It allows you to view, manage, and define various design objects and dataset that get used for designing the output.
- 2. The Canvas appears on the center part of the screen where you design your output in the form of documents using various menu options and tools available in CDG.
- 3. The Floating tabs appears on the right side of the screen. It allows you to drag-drop approved objects for designing output.

Tools

Help

It provides the following Menu options:

- File
 Edit
 Insert
 Function

It also contains the following **Toolbars** used to design the documents:

- Standard Toolbar
- Formatting Toolbar
- Objects
- Statement Navigator
- Page Navigator

4 Object gallery

Object Gallery is used to View, Manage, and Define various design objects and dataset that would be

used for designing the output.

Object Gallery consists of Three Tabs:

- Dataset/Database
- Object
- Properties

4.1 Dataset or database

Dataset is a set of database tables that will be used for fetching variable values at run time.

Reports and components created within a Communication Group would use this associated dataset for variable fields mapping.

The Dataset tab when clicked opens the Field Explorer to manage datasets in OmniOMS.

4.1.1 Creating new DB dataset

To create a new dataset in OmniOMS, follow the below steps:

- 1. Click **Dataset** to open the related tab and then right-click the root folder to create a new DB Dataset.
- 2. Go to New→DB Dataset. A new dataset has been created.



Figure 4.1



Figure 4.2

- 3. The Relationship Manager Wizard screen is invoked to select the appropriate Data Source Name and specify the Login details.
- Host Name/Server IP and Server Port are auto populated and are given in read-only mode. The Host Name/Server IP and Server Port information is pulled from the OmniOMS Configuration details. Refer OmniOMS 12.0 Composition Designer Installation and Configuration Guide.
- 5. Select **Secured** checkbox for using PCI-DSS enabled cabinet.
- 6. Click on **Get Cabinets** to fetch a list of cabinets and then associate the desired cabinet to OmniOMS.
- 7. Select the desired **Cabinet Name** from the dropdown list.
- 8. The **Database Type** of the selected cabinet is fetched and shown automatically.

👔 Relationship Manager V	Vizard	x
Data base configuration of Specify connection d	details etails	
DB Configuration		
Host Name/Server IP :	127.0.0.1	
Server Port:	8080	
	Secured	Get Cabinets
Cabinet Name:	omswas100	•
DataBase Type:	SQL SERVER	v
		Next Cancel
	Figure 4.3	

- 9. Click **Next**. All the tables present in the selected database are populated.
- 10. Select the **table** that you want to add to Dataset, from the list box on LHS and click >.

🔏 Relationship Manager Wizard			x
Step 2: Relations Selection Select the tables needed for des	igning Report.		
o2ms_qa_19jan	>>		¥
OMSADMINLOG OMSArchivaiDataMapDetails OMSArchivaiDetails OMSArchivaiQueueltems OMSBundleDetails OMSBundleVariables OMSComport States OMSComponentDataSetMappii OMSComponentHistory	<		
	Back	Finish	Cancel
Fi	gure 4.4		

- 11. Click >> to add all the tables in the list without selecting them.
- 12. Click <to remove a selected table from the list.
- 13. Click << to remove all the tables from the list.

Step 2: Relations Selection Select the tables needed for desi	igning Re	port.	
o2ms_qa_19jan			~
Category CustDetails CustTransaction DemandRequest LAYER LAYERHISTORY LAYERRIGHTS LayerTemplateRelation OMSAPMINLOG OMSArchivalDataMapDetails OMSArchivalDetails OMSArchivalQueueItems OMSBundlePageRange OMSBundlePatels OMSBundlePatels OMSCategoryRights OMSCOMMUNICATIONGRPRIGE OMSCOMMUNICATIONGRPRIGE OMSCOmponentHistory OMSComponentHistory OMSComponentMaster OMSComponentReportMappin ~	>> > <	o2ms_qa_19jan.ahlipersonel o2ms_qa_19jan.ahlitransaction	
	Bac	ck Finish Cance	1

Figure 4.5

- 14. Click **Back** if you want to go to the previous step.
- 15. Click **Finish** to finish and save the settings else click **Cancel**. The Define Relations screen appears, displaying the selected tables, as shown in the following figure:

Define Relation	1		
o2ms_qa_19jan.	ahli	o2ms_qa_19jan.ahli datetransactio A dateposting description transactionam	E
•		m	
Add Table	Field Rights	OK	Cancel

Figure 4.6

- 16. Associate the selected tables using a unique field. This field will act as a link between multiple tables of a dataset.
- 17. Link the tables by using the following steps:
 - a) Select the checkbox corresponding to the primary key field in the master table. The corresponding query for the action is displayed below, in the screen, as shown in the following figure:

Define Relation		
o2ms_qa_19jan.ahli adress2 city state country pincode Sno MailTo mailcc	o2ms_qa_19jan.ahli datetransaction description transactionamour cardamount sno rup detail	E
•	m	•
Add Table Field Rights		OK Cancel

Figure 4.7

 b) Drag the mouse from the primary key field to the foreign key field in the transaction table to link two tables, as shown in the following figure:



- 18. Select the checkboxes of the fields that you want to use in report design.
- 19. You can click Add Table to open the Relations Selection dialog box for adding more tables.
- 20. Click **OK** to save. The message box appears asking whether you want to save the changes or not.
- 21. Click Yes to save the changes. Designed relation saved successfully message appears:
- 22. Click **OK** on the message box. Click **OK** again in Define Relations screen. The datasets that you defined are added in the Field Explorer.



Figure 4.9

4.1.1.1 Dataset field rights

Users have been given the option to give rights for the columns from the table to mark it as Read-Only

Columns when Creating/Modifying a Dataset.

To Define Dataset Field Rights:

- 1. Follow the steps from <u>1 to 13 of Create New Dataset</u> section.
- 2. Once the user clicks on **Finish** button in Relationship Manager Wizard screen, Define Relation screen appears.

2	Define Relation		x
02ms_aggu_pci id name emailid			~
<			`
Add Table Field Rights	ОК	Cance	1

Figure 4.10

- 3. Here, select all column option will be available to the user for selecting the columns inside the table.
- 4. Click on **Field Rights** button to set the selected columns as read-only. Dataset Field Rights dialog box appears.

O2ms_aggu_pci O2ms_aggu_pci V id id P name Remove emailid Select all Columns V Deselect all Columns Deselect all Columns V Deselect all Columns V Deselect all Columns V Deselect all Columns OK Cancel	2	Define Relation	- 🗆 🗙
< Add Table Field Rights OK Cancel	O2ms_aggu_pci ✓ id ✓ name ✓ emailid ✓ emailid ✓ mame ✓ emailid	Jgu_pci Remove Select all Columns Ueselect all Columns	^
Add Table Field Rights OK Cancel	<		>
	Add Table Field Rights		OK Cancel

Figure 4.11

5. To add columns as read-only fields:

Select the desired columns from **Fields** and click on **Add** to add them to Read-only Fields section.

Version: 12.0

- 6. To remove read-only fields:
 - i. Select the desired read-only columns from the list of **Read only Fields**.
 - ii. Click **Delete** to remove the read-only rights.

🔊 Data:	set Field F	Rights	×
Fields	Add Delete	Read only Fields Table CUSTOMER CUSTOMER2 CUSTOMER2	Column AccNo City City
	Figure 4.13		

- Click **OK** to save the changes. A dialog box appears whether you want to save the changes or not. Click **Yes** to confirm.
- 8. The designed relation is now saved successfully message appears. Click on **OK** to close the message box.

To Modify the Designed Relation: Modification can be done in Check out mode only.

1. Right-click on the Dataset.

- 2. Select the **Modify** option. Modify Relation screen appears.
- 3. Click on Field Rights.
- 4. Modify the changes as required and save it.

4.1.2 Importing XSD

The Dataset can also be created by importing an XSD (XML Schema Definition) file.

To Import XSD:

- 1. Select a Folder in the Object tab.
- 2. Click on **Dataset** tab and then right-click on **Dataset Collection**.
- 3. Go to **New**→**Import XSD**.



Figure 4.14

4. A new dataset is created as shown in the figure:

Object Dataset
□ Dataset Collection
🗄 🔓 Customer Account Details
🗄 📲 Mew Dataset
🗄 🖷 🚂 New Dataset (2)
🗄 🔓 test7
🗄 🔓 _XML
New Dataset (3)

Figure 4.15

5. Rename it as required and press **Enter**. As soon as you press Enter on your keyboard, a dialog box appears.



- 6. Click on **Browse File** button. Open dialog box appears.
- 7. Navigate to the XSD file that you want to import for the Dataset and click **Open**.
- 8. The path of the selected XSD file appears in Browse File textbox.

👔 Import XSD 🗙		
Browse File C:\Users\vanjit.kumar\Desktop\sampk		
Figure 4.17		

- 9. Click **OK**. A message box appears displaying that XSD imported successfully. Click **OK** to close the message box.
- 10. The Dataset created by importing XSD appears under Dataset Collection.

Object Dataset
Dataset Collection
🗄 🔓 Customer Account Details
🗄 📲 New Dataset
🗄 🔓 New Dataset (2)
🗄 🔓 test7
🗄 🖷 🚔 XML
🗄 📲 🖌 🖌 🖌 🖌



4.1.3 Importing JSON

The Dataset can also be created by importing JSON file.

To Import JSON:

- 1. Select a Folder in the Object tab.
- 2. Click on **Dataset** tab and then right-click on **Dataset Collection**.
- 3. Go to **New→Import JSON**.





4. A new dataset is created as shown in the figure:



Figure 4.20

5. Rename it as required and press **Enter**. As soon as you press Enter on your keyboard, a dialog box appears.

👔 Import JSON Schema		×
Browse File	ОК	Cancel
Figur	re 4.21	

- 6. Click the **Browse File** button. An open dialog box appears.
- 7. Navigate to the JSON file that you want to import for the Dataset and click **Open**.
- 8. The path of the selected JSON file appears in Browse File textbox.

👔 Import JSON Schema		×
Browse File C:\Users\LF	PT-2620\Downloads	\Test
	ОК	Cancel



9. Click **OK**. A message box appears displaying that JSON imported successfully. Click **OK** to close the message box.

The Dataset created by importing JSON appears under Dataset Collection.

Object Gallery 🔻	ą	×
Object Dataset		
⊡… ¹ Dataset Collection		
🕀 🔒 Customer Account Details		
🗄 📲 New Dataset		
🗄 🔒 New Dataset (2)		
🗄 🔒 test7		
🕀 🖓 🚛 XML		
🗄 📲 🖌 XSD		

Figure 4.23

4.1.4 Batch generation using JSON-DB dataset

This chapter explains the following:

- Creation of JSON-DB Dataset
- <u>Check-in JSON-DB Dataset</u>
- <u>Associating Dataset with Communication Group</u>
- <u>Creating report under selected Communication Group</u>
- Previewing report
- Batch generation using JSON-DB

To create a new JSON-DB dataset and perform batch generation using it, follow the below steps:

Creating JSON-DB Dataset

- 1. Open the **Dataset** tab, then right-click **Dataset Collection** node.
- 2. Click New, then select JSON-DB Dataset. A new dataset gets added to the list.



- 3. Rename the dataset as per your requirement.
- Click the dataset name. The Relationship Manager Wizard appears.
 It displays the database configuration details, that is, the hostname or server IP address and the port number of the database.
- 5. Click **Get Cabinet** to select the cabinet in which the data table is present. The Cabinet Name and DataBase Type details appear.

NOTE:

You must maintain a table in the selected cabinet containing two columns, wherein one column contains the Master Key, and the other column contains the data stored (as per the JSON Schema) corresponding to the specified master key. For previewing data in OmniOMS CDG, you need to provide the master key to view the data stored in the corresponding column of the data table.

Relationship Manage	r Wizard	
Specify connection	details	
Database Configuration		
Host Name/Server IP	192.168.	
Server Port	8080	
	Secured	Get Cabinet
Cabinet Name	omsca	_
DataBase Type:	SQL S	Ŧ



6. Click Finish. The JSON DB Dataset Details dialog appears.

The name of the selected cabinet appears.

- 7. The **Table Name** dropdown contains all the tables present within the selected cabinet. Select the table where the data is present.
- 8. Select the name of the Master Key Column where master keys stored.
- 9. Select the name of the JSON Data Column where data is stored corresponding to the master keys.
- 10. Click **Browse** to upload the **JSON Schema** based on which the data was stored in the table.

JSON-DB Dataset Deta	ails	_		Х
JSON-DB Dataset help Users should select a column to configure ac	os users to map the JSON data instable which contains the master k cordingly.	side a DB table as ey column and JS	a datase ON data	t.
JSON-DB Dataset Con	figuration		• V	lindo
Cabinet Name	omscabsprintdemo			
Table Name	JSONDBDetails			•
Master Key Column	uniqueid			•
JSON Data Column	jsondata			•
JSON Schema	C:\Users\varun.sachdev\Downlo	oads\Employeesch	Brows	e
		ОК	Cano	el
	Figure 4.26			

- 11. Click **OK**. A dialog indicating successful saving of JSON-DB Dataset details appears.
- 12. Click **OK** to close the dialog.

Check-in JSON DB Dataset

- 13. Right-click the dataset name under **Dataset Collection** node.
- 14. Click **Check-in**. The Check-in Information dialog appears.

The Check-in Version appears by default.

15. Enter Check-in Comments and click OK.

Associating Dataset with Communication Group

- 16. Click **Objects** to open the related tab.
- 17. Select the required Category and then the Communication Group with which you want to associate the created JSON-DB dataset.

The Dataset Gallery appears on the right-side of the screen.

- 18. Search the dataset set by name and select it. The Associate Dataset with Communication Group dialog appears.
- 19. Click **Yes** to confirm association. A dialog indicating successful association appears.
- 20. Click **Ok** to close the dialog.

Creating report under selected Communication Group

- 21. Right-click the required baseline report node under the selected communication group.
- 22. Click **New** \rightarrow **Report** \rightarrow select how you want to create report (say DesignonCanvas). A new report gets added to the list.



23. Rename the report as per your requirement.

Previewing report

NOTE:

The designing of report occurs on the basis of JSON associated to the Communication Group.

24. Expand the created report node. Then, expand the **New Page** node.

25. Click Layer.

- 26. Click **Dataset** to open the related tab. Expand the created dataset node to view the fields defined within the uploaded JSON schema.
- 27. Drag and drop the required fields on the canvas.
- 28. Click the preview icon present in the standard toolbar. The preview for the first master key defined within the data table appears by default.
- 29. To preview for a specific master key, click the preview dropdown and select the **Preview without Pre-print Layer**. The Enter Request Information dialog appears.
- 30. Enter the required **Master Key** and click **OK**. The preview appears.

NOTE:

If the input JSON for the selected master key does not comply with the associated JSON schema, the JSON Validation Error appears. Click "Ok" to close the dialog and enter valid JSON input (as per schema).

Batch generation using JSON DB Dataset

- 31. Right-click **Jobs** under the selected communication group.
- 32. Select **New** → select the type of job you want to create (say Print Job). The Configure Print Job dialog appears.
- 33. Enter Name of the report.
- 34. Select the baseline **Report**.
- 35. Select the **Output Format** of the report.
- 36. Select the **Filename**, then click **Browse** to select the **Output File Path**.

In the Filtration Criteria section, the Original Query appears by default. It allows batch generation of the selected jobs for all the master keys present in the table.

37. (Optional) To run batch generation for specific keys, enter the Filter Condition.

For example, when masterkey < = 5.

nfigure Print Job	
nfigure, view and change print job details:	
neral Sorting and Bundling Archival Settings	
lame:	Filtration Criteria
	C Associate Rule 🙃 Modify Query
escription:	Original Query
elect Report:	-
	Filter Condition
output Format:Select	
ilename Prefix:	
ath C Local (• Shared	Modified Query
Edit	
Embed Font Apply Pre-printed Statio	nery
Duplex	Password Protected
Add blank page in case of odd number of pages	Password:
	Re-enter Password:

Figure 4.28

38. Click **OK**. A dialog to confirm the changes made to the job configuration appears.

39. Click **Yes** to confirm the job details.

NOTE:

To run the job for batch generation, you must associate it with a schedule in OmniOMS Admin Workspace.

4.1.5 Check-in dataset

To check-in a Dataset:

- 1. Go to **Object Gallery**→**Dataset Collection**.
- 2. Select the dataset to be checked-in and right-click on the dataset.
- 3. Click Check-In to check in the selected dataset.

Object Gallery		▼ ₽×		
Object Dataset				
⊡… 🔁 Dataset Collectio ⊕… 🔓 db1 ⊕… 🔓 db1 (2)	on			
⊞…∰ dbtest		Checked Out By Me		
····· <mark>}</mark> New Dataset ⊕		Rename		
🗄 – 🚂 xsdtest		Modify		
	×	Delete		
	₽	Check-in		
		Undo Check-out		
		Show Version History		
	:=	Associated Communicatio	onGroup	
		Update DB Credentials		
	Fi	gure 4.29		

4. Specify **Check-in Comments** that you want to demonstrate for the dataset.

📸 Check-in Informati	on 🗾
Dataset check-in: Check-in the latest da	staset as new version in the system.
Check-in Version:	1
Check-in Comments:	Created
	OK Cancel
	Figure 4.30

5. Click **OK** to complete the dataset check-in process.

4.1.6 Configuring dataset field properties

The OmniOMS Composition Designer allows you to configure the properties of imported XSD and JSON.

To configure the dataset field properties, follow the below steps:

1. Importing an XSD only enables the Set Field Type button. Open Dataset Field Properties to view all the dataset fields associated with the particular XSD. Then, click **Set Field Type.**



Figure 4.31

It allows mapping of the following:

- **Read only:** Allows the mapping of read only data fields.
- **Date type:** Allows the mapping of date type data fields.
- List type: Allows the mapping of list type data fields. After specifying list box field, you need to specify list items associated to that list box field.

Select fields and arrange them in the respective columns. Click **Delete** to delete the mapping of data field. After placing the data items, the fields appear in an arranged order.

Data fields can be mapped as Read Only,	Date type, List Type fiel	Bead only Fields	e requirements. User:	Date Fields	the respective colum	List Box Fields	giy.		
Elus	Table Column		Table Column		Table Column		List Items		
Construction C		ROOT.AGREE	NAME NAMEOFLANDL RELATIVENAME	ROOT.AGREE	CONTRACTSTA	ROOT.AGREE	MARITALSTATUS	Single Married	
	Add To Read Only								
	Add To Date								
	Add To List Box	-							
	Delete								
		<	>	c	>	¢	,	-	
		1		1				ОК	Cancel



Click **Ok** and then **Save** to save the designed relation. You need to <u>Check-in</u> \rightarrow Baseline \rightarrow <u>create an on-</u> <u>demand job</u> to run it in the Communication Editor.

4.1.6.1 Setting display name for data fields

A display name or alias name is an alternative name given to a data field. It provides a more userfriendly or descriptive label for the data field. CDG provides the capability to customize the display names of data fields that are visible when you access a letter or contract in the Communication Editor.

To set display name for data fields, follow the below steps:

- In the Dataset pane, right click the required JSON or XSD dataset and select Dataset Field Properties. The Define Relations dialog appears.
- 2. Click Set Field Type. The Set Field Type dialog appears.
- 3. Click Set Display Name. The Set Display Name dialog appears.
- In the Display Name column, specify the required alias name(s) against the required data field(s).
 For example, for a data field named *company name*, you can specify a display name *Organization Name*.
- 5. Click **OK**. The display name(s) gets saved.

- 6. Click **OK** to close the Set Fields Type dialog.
- 7. Click **OK** to close the Define Relations dialog.

NOTE:

For a checked-in report, perform the check-out operation before setting display name for data fields.

4.2 Object

The object contains the following folders:

- Output Management System
- Enterprise Components

4.2.1 Output management system

The Output Management System consists of the following objects:

Category: The category tab allows you to create different categories as per the requirement under the Output Management System. The category will act as folder segregation so that a user can specify a different name for a different category like Mutual Fund, Loans, and more. Category can contain multiple Communication Group.

Communication Group: Communication Group would act as a package for communication. All the Reports, Components, Jobs will be defined within a communication groups.

Output Format: The Output format folder is created automatically in a category.

Reports: A report can be designed by drag-drop components from the component gallery or by directly using controls to design a report. Components having the same dataset as that of communication group can be used for designing a report.

Jobs: A job is a part of the Communication Group, and the jobs folder gets created when a New Communication Group is created. You can create multiple jobs as per the requirement. Jobs will be scheduled through Cycle Management for a Production run. These jobs will be rule-driven and will decide the type of output that will be generated i.e. print, e-mail or text.

Components: A Component acts as a report sub-part and facilitates report designing. You can design various components in Composition Designer. You can add images, captions, database fields and create a component.

Note

- Communication designer templates are visible as reports, but the design itself is not accessible. You can only preview the template.
- Only datasets associated at the communication group level are visible.
- Components and Master Templates are the same but cannot be reused in a CDG template.

4.2.1.1 Category

To define a new category and create a communication group:

1. Right-click on **Output Management System** and select **New->Category** to define a new Category.



2. As soon as a Category is created, an Output format is created below the Category.

Figure 4.34
4.2.1.1.1 Output formats

The Output Format folder gets created automatically within a category. It supports the following type of output formats: PDF, DOC, Docx, xlsx, xls,or csv.

NOTE:

PS is the only output format that supports Bundle.

To create a new PDF, Doc, Docx, xlsx, xls,or csv output format, follow the below steps:

1. Right-click **Output Format** \rightarrow **New** \rightarrow **Output Format**. The Output Format dialog appears.

Object Gallery 🔻 🕈 🗙	
Object Database	
Output Management System Cases Control opening Cases Case	
🗐 🔄 Telec New 🕨 🖿 Output Format	
Output Formats Output Formats Output Formats Output Formats	

Figure 4.35

👔 Output Form	nat		×
Name:			
Description:			
Output Type:	PDF		•
Color Mode:	Select		•
Password:			
Confirm Password	1:		
		ОК	Cancel



2. Enter the **Name**, **Description** and select **Output Type** as PDF, DOC, DOCX, XLSX, XLS, or CSV as per your requirement using the dropdown.

A dialog box appears asking whether to change the settings or not. Click **Yes** to save the changes.

A dialog indicating the successful submission of information appears.

NOTE:

To set the output format other than PDF, you need to change the value of tags *EnableExcelOutput* and *EnableWordOutput* to Y in *CDG.ini* during the configuration.

4.2.1.1.2 Communication groups

To create a new Communication Group:

1. Right-click on **Category** to create a new Communication Group as shown below:



2. Creating a new Communication Group opens the available Dataset Gallery on the RHS of the composition designer.



Figure 4.38

- 3. The Communication Group has the following design objects:
 - Reports
 - Jobs
 - Components

 Associate a dataset from the available datasets with a Communication Group. Reports and Components created within a particular Communication Group will be using the associated dataset only.



5. Select the dataset to be linked and click on Link Dataset with Communication Group.

Figure 4.39

Associate Dataset with Communication Group	\times
Are you sure you want to associate dataset 'db1' with Communication Group 'New CommunicationGroup' i	,
<u>Yes</u> <u>N</u> o	

Figure 4.40

- 6. Click **Yes** to associate the dataset with the Communication Group.
- 7. The Dataset successfully associated with the communication group message appears.

4.2.1.1.2.1 Reports

Refer section **Design Reports**.

4.2.1.1.2.2 HTML reports

Refer section **Design Reports**.

4.2.1.1.2.3 Message reports

Refer section **Design Reports**.

4.2.1.1.2.4 Letter reports

Refer section Letter Designer.

4.2.1.1.2.5 WhatsApp reports

Refer section Create WhatsApp Report.

4.2.1.1.2.6 Jobs Refer section Add Jobs.

4.2.1.1.2.7 Components Refer section <u>Add Components</u>.

4.2.1.1.2.8 Contracts Refer section <u>Contract Designer</u>.

4.2.1.1.2.9 Letters Refer section <u>Letter Designer</u>.

4.2.1.1.2.10 Importing excel Refer section Import Excel.

4.2.1.2 Sorting objects and datasets

OmniOMS CDG allows you to sort the list of objects and datasets using:

- <u>CDG.ini</u>
- <u>Composition Designer UI</u>

Sorting objects or datasets using CDG.ini

By default, the list of objects or datasets is sorted by name. Use the **SortbyDate** and **OrderbyDescending** parameters to sort objects and datasets by date or by descending order.

Following table describes the parameters used to sort list of objects or dataset:

Functionality Settings					
Name	Mandatory (Yes/No)	Description	Valid Values	Default Values	
SortbyDate	Yes	Enables or disables the sorting of reports and	'Y' or 'N'	Ν	
		dataset by creation date and time.			
		• If SortbyDate = Y, then reports and dataset			
		get sorted by creation date and time.			
		• If SortbyDate = N, reports and datasets			
		maintain their default sort, that is by			
		name.			
OrderbyDescending	Yes	Enables or disables the sorting of reports and	'Y' or 'N'	Ν	
		dataset in descending order. In combination			
		with the SortbyDate parameter, it generates the			
		following results:			
		• If SortbyDate = Y and OrderbyDescending =			
		N, then reports and dataset get sorted in			
		ascending order of creation date and time.			
		• If SortbyDate = Y and OrderbyDescending =			
		Y, then reports and dataset get sorted in			
		descending order of creation date and			
		time.			
		• If SortbyDate = N and OrderbyDescending			
		= N, then reports and dataset get sorted in			
		ascending order of name.			
		• If SortbyDate = N and OrderbyDescending			
		= Y, then reports and dataset get sorted in			
		descending order of name.			

Sorting objects or datasets using UI

To sort objects or dataset in descending or ascending order using UI, follow the below steps:

40. Right-click **Output Management System** under **Object Gallery**.

41. Click **Sort By**, then select:

• Ascending – to sort the list of objects or dataset in ascending order by date or name

• **Descending** – to sort the list of objects or dataset in descending order by date or name.



NOTE:

The sorting of list of objects or dataset depends on the value assigned to "OrderbyDate" parameter.

- If OrderbyDate is set as Y, then the list gets sorted by date in ascending or descending order.
- If OrderbyDate is set as N, then the list gets sorted by name in ascending or descending order.

4.2.1.3 Searching reports

OmniOMS CDG allows you to search the required report by name. The search gets executed at the report node level.

To search the required report, follow the below steps:

 Select the required Category → Communication Group → Report. The filter icon appears on the upper-right corner of the Object Gallery.



2. Click the filter $\overline{\mathbf{\nabla}}$ icon. The Filter Properties dialog appears.

The name of the selected Category and Communication Group appears.

3. Enter the name of the report that you want to search in the Report Name Contains field.

ilter Option	
'his feature facilitates user elected criteria.	s to filter Reports depending upo
Category	BB
Communication Group	6
	html

NOTE:

- Use the "Clear Filter" option to remove the filter applied to the report list.
- The "Clear All Filter" option is also available upfront. To clear all the filters applied to the reports list, Right-click "Output Management System" → "Clear All Filters".

Object D	
	Refresh
	New
± €-	Clear All Filters
±.	Sort By

4. Click OK. The list of reports gets filtered based on the specified criteria.

NOTE:

- The Report Name field is not case sensitive.
- Also, you can mention the complete report name, or anything related to get the required search results. For example, if you want to search a report named Elite Home Loans, you can either enter the complete name or type any part of the name (say Loans) to get the required search result.

4.2.2 Enterprise layout components

For information on the enterprise layout components, refer to the Add and manage layout

components section.

4.2.3 Enterprise master layout

For information on the enterprise master layouts, refer to the <u>Add and manage master layouts</u> section.

4.3 Properties

The **Properties** tab displays the information about the document selected in the **Reports** tab. Click **Properties** tab to view the Properties tab.

NOTE:

The Properties tab appears only when the Maker Checker is enabled.



Right-click the required report in the Objects pane and click **Properties**.

The **Report Properties** dialog appears. It displays the following details of the selected report:

- Name of the Category
- Name of the Report Type
- Name of the Author who has designed the template
- Date and time on which it was created
- Date and time on which template was last modified
- Name of the user who has modified the template
- Date and time on which template was last accessed
- Size of the report

• Approval status

You can modify the following properties of the report:

- Report Title
- Report Author
- Report Subject
- Report Keyword
- Report Language (in case of accessible PDFs, this field decides the language used for read out loud feature)

Select the **Right to Left Text Direction** checkbox to change the direction of text from Right to Left. By default, it is Left to Right.

Select the Accessible PDF checkbox to create an accessible PDF.



General Tab displays the basic information of Report. User can select the checkbox for Right To Left Text Direction for writing text from right to left direction.

Details Tab

Report Properties			\times
General Details Pag	per Setup Notific	ation Metadata	
Description	In the Design of		
Description	initial Report.		
Revision Number	0		
Revision	This is an Initia	l Report.	^
Comments			
-	-		~
I Enable Demand	Request	Enable Tracking	
Product Detail			
Product Name			Edit
Product			^
Description			
OutputFormat			-
Report Fields			
Fields			^ <u> </u>
			~
	ОК	Cancel	Apply
	Figure	1 16	
	rigure	4.40	

In this tab, the user can select to **Enable Demand Request** to enable Report for On-demand generation. Specify **Product Name**, **Product Description** and select **Output Format**.

In the case of HTML Report Properties and Message Report Properties, the user can select **Enable Tracking** to enable mail tracking (read, unread and bounce) and SMS tracking (delivered and undelivered), respectively. Refer to the below figures:

Report Properties	5	×		
General Details	Paper Setup Notification Metadata		Report Properties	
			General Details Paper Setup Notification Met	tadata
Description	Initial Report.		Description	
Revision Number	0		Initial Report.	
Devision	This is an Initial Report		Revision Number 0	
Comments	This is all midar Report.		Revision This is an Initial Report.	
		¥	Comments	
Enable Demar	nd Request 🗌 Enable Tracking	,		
Product Detail			🔽 Enable Demand Request 🛛 🔽 Enable Tr	racking
Product Name		Edit	Product Detail	
			Product Name	
Product		^		
Description		\sim	Product Description	
OutputEnemat	,			
Outputrormat		_	OutputFormat	
Report Fields				
Fields		^ <u> </u>	Report Fields	
			Fields	^
		×		
			J	~
	OK Cancel	Apply		
	OK Cancel	мрру	OK Cance	al Ap
	Figure 4.48		Figure 4 47	

Paper Setup Tab:

Report Propertie	5	×
General Details	Paper Setup Notification Metadata	
Paper Size	A4]
Dimensions	8.27 <u>×</u> x 11.70 <u>×</u> Inches	_
	Header 0.21 - Inches	
	Show Header/Footer only on 1st Page	
Pre Footer	Show Pre-Footer on first page	_
	Show Pre-Footer on last page	
	OK Cancel Appl	У
	Figure 4.49	

- Select the required Paper Size option from the combo box. The available options are: Letter, Legal, Tabloid, A3, A4, A5, B5, and Custom.
- Select the Dimensions (in inches) of the page. Use the up and down button to change the dimensions.
 The Dimensions field gets activated only when Custom is selected from Paper Size.
- 3. Select the required **Orientation** of the page from the displayed options.
- 4. Set the **Margin** (in inches) of the **Header** and **Footer** of the document by using the up and down buttons.
- If you want the header or footer to appear from second page onwards, select the Show Header/Footer from 2nd page checkbox.
- 6. Click **OK** to apply the settings else click **Cancel**.

Notification Tab:

Report Properties X				
General Details Paper Setup Notification Metadata				
Email Notification Required				
To				
Other Email Ids				
Use ";" for multiple email lds				
CC Approval Requester Approver				
Other Email Ids				
Use "," for multiple email lds				
OK Cancel Apply				
Figure 4.50				

- 1. Click on the Notification tab to add an E-mail notification.
- 2. Specify the **To** and **CC** details.

NOTE:

To fields are enabled after selecting the Email Notification Required checkbox. The CC fields are enabled after selecting Approval Requester or Approver or both checkboxes.

3. Click on **OK**. This will enable the product to send an e-mail notification to the selected list to notify the completion of generation, e-mail or printing services.

Metadata Tab:

The Metadata tab allows you to configure the metadata tag values for the report. For information on how automation

Accessibility

The Accessibility tab enables you to make PDFs accessible to everyone, including individuals with special needs. For example, a blind person can access PDF content using a voice feature.

To enable the accessibility feature, follow the below steps:

- 1. Right-click the required report in the Objects pane and click **Properties.**
- 2. Click the Accessibility tab to enable accessibility in PDF.
- 3. Select the **Enable Accessibility in PDF** checkbox to enable the feature.
- 4. (Optional) Select the **Right to Left Table Reading Order** checkbox to set the reading order in a table from the right to left column. This is primarily used for languages that support right-to-left writing.
- 5. Click **OK** to save the details.

NOTE:

The accessibility tab only displays in the textbox, rich text box, table cells, and images section after you enable it from the report properties pane.

5 PreMenu options

Composition Designer provides the following Menu options:

- File
- Edit
- View
- Insert
- Format
- Function
- Tools
- Help

5.1 File menu

The **File Menu** contains options related to the handling of documents such as Save, Import Word File, Export Templates, Import Template, and Import PDF File etc. The **File** menu is shown in the following figure:

Save	Ctrl+S			
Import Word File				
Import Reports				
Export Templates				
Import Template				
Import PDF File				
Exit				
	Save Import Word File Import Reports Export Templates Import Template Import PDF File Exit			

Figure 5.1

The File Menu has the following options:

- Save: Saves the current document.
- Import Word File: Allows you to import a contract designed in MS Word file.
- Export Templates: Allows you to export templates to your machine.
- Import Template: Allows you to import template from your machine.
- Import PDF File: Allows you to import a PDF directly.
- Exit: Exits from the Composition Designer.

5.1.1 Save

To save a document, select **File** \rightarrow **Save** or press the **Ctrl+S** key.



Figure 5.2

5.1.2 Importing word file

You can import a Contract designed in MS Word file.

To Import Word File:

- 1. Create the **Contract Layer**.
- 2. Following dialog box appears.
- 3. Select Using Word File radio button.
- 4. Click on ellipsis button present in front of Using Word File option.



5. **Open** dialog box appears. Select the required word file.

The required word file gets uploaded, and its status appears on the screen.

Object Gallery 🗸 🖡 🗙			
Object			emplate
Output Management System	File Name:	HCCI_DO_Bedingungen_Schunck_04- 2014_TMHCC (1)	2 Gallery
Reports	File Size:	354KB	Font sty
B - S NBK Health Project I B - S Hospital Contract	Creation Date:	2/16/2018 12:54:00	e Galler
Prospinal and Remon Col Prospinal and Remon Col Prospinal and Remon Col Prospinal and Remon Col Prospinal and Remon Contract Prospinal and R	Modified Time:	2/21/2018 5:15:07 PM	Multilingual Gallery Dataset Gallery
Enterprise Components			Component Gallery Parage



6. Or select the Contract Layer (Communication Group \rightarrow Report Designs \rightarrow Contract \rightarrow Page \rightarrow Layer) to which you want to import the word file.

Object Gallery 🔻 🛱 🗙	·····1····1····1····2····1····3·····4·····5····1····6····1····7····1·	Dataset Gallery 🔻 म 🗙
Object Database	Note * Right click on the canvas to add Paragraph	Search Dataset: Batch Size: 5
ontract to Hire		Search Dataset
EMO		
ATCA -		▼ >>
FATCA		Select and apply a dataset to design
🖻 🎻 Report Designs 🛛 🔰 1		New Dataset 🛅 📥
🖻 🔓 Letter		Author Supervisor
🗄 📲 New Report		Version 1
🖻 📲 Contract to Hire –		Created on: 1/10/2016 12/52/54 DM
□ Contract Clauses		Cleated 01: 1/15/2010 12:52:54 PM
Default Layer		
Imported Contract 2		test/
Cover Pages		Author: Supervisor
Trailer Pages		Version: 1
Jobs -		Created on: 1/25/2016 12:38:47 PM
Components .		
Output Formats		7.0
AICA_125 3		Author Supervisor
nuchaz .		Version: 1
ew category .		Version: 1
stroid .		Created On: 1/25/2010 12:51/41 PM
nrise Components		
prise components		
		Author: Supervisor

Figure 5.5

- 7. From the File menu, select Import Word File.
- 8. Open dialog box appears. Navigate to the file that you want to import and click **Open**.
- 9. The imported file appears.

Object Gallery 🔻 🛱 🗙			7 • • • • • •	Dataset Gallery 💌 👎	γ×
Object Database		Note * Right click on the canvas to add Paragraph		Search Dataset Batch Size: 5-	÷
ontract to Hire	:			Search Dataset	
EMO ATCA	1			× >:	• >
FATCA	:			Select and apply a dataset to design	
Report Designs	i	PRIVATE and CONFIDENTIAL		New Dataset	
Etter	÷			Author: Supervisor	
	1			Version: 1 Created on: 1/19/2016 12:52:54 PM	
Default Layer	:			tect7	
Cover Pages	:			Author: Supervisor	
Trailer Pages	-			Version: 1 Created on: 1/25/2016 12:38:47 PM	
Components Output Formats	÷				
ATCA_123	3			7.0 🔄	·
ew Category	:	Customer Name: Date: 29-01	1-2013	Version: 1	
est7 old	1			Created on: 1/25/2016 12:31:41 PM	
prise Components				XML 🖸	-
•				Author: Supervisor Version: 1	
	-			Created on: 1/19/2016 12:57:19 PM	
				- Dray Not	
Supervisor	5		-	<pre> < Prev</pre>	≝.
9	4		•		

Figure 5.6

5.1.3 Exporting templates

The export templates feature allows you to export a single or multiple templates from the Composition Designer to your local machine. The user can view all the available templates in the Template Gallery.

To Export Templates:

1. Select the required Template and then create its Baseline.

Object Gallery	▼ # ×	·····1·····1·····2·····3······4·····1·	5	•••	Dataset Gallery	▼ 4 ×
Object					Search Dataset Batch Size:	5 🛟
Output Management System	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				Search Dataset	
1 20nov		1			D Dtacet Name	
1 21nov	1 : /	1			By Dataset Name	• •
23nov				. 1	Select and apply a dataset to design	
New Category	li '	A 2005A	Name 🧳	<i>P</i>	Irant	- 1
E Soc		666668	city		rent Current land	
📰 🛅 test		1 30007	state		Author: Supervisor	
🗄 🔔 Texas Financial Group			country		Created on: 11/17/2017 4:24:26 PM	
Texas Financials - 2		NEWGEN	sno		Created on 11/17/2017 -12-1201	
Finance-Domain			Pincode1		customer	
📄 🍯 Reports	1.5 /	1	Fincouer		Author: Supervisor	
🖻 🛷 Report Designs		1			Version: 1	
E- 📝 New Report		1			Created on: 11/17/2017 2:25:22 PM	
⊡ New Page		1				
Default Layer	i i	1		- 7	bundle	
i → A html68		1			Author: Supervisor	
🛱 – 🚂 New Letter		1			Version: 1	
🗈 🙀 Manish		P		-225	Created on: 11/17/2017 12:44:31 PM	-
🗎 📄 🕀 🧤 🕀		1	Name			<prev next=""></prev>
Supervisor						
6		1		- -		
Contraction Provide service			-	-		
Version Explorer				_	F	• • •
Version Check In Date C	Lheck In By	Check In Comments				Baseline
4 11/23/2017 2:14:19 PM S	upervisor	Checking in the required report.				
2 11/17/2017 10:56:06 AM S	Supervisor	Validation Error				Preview
1 11/17/2017 10:41:49 AM S	upervisor	Need to Export				Charle Out
						Cneck Out

Figure 5.7

2. From the File menu, select Export Templates. Template Export dialog box appears.

🙀 Template Export	×
Allows you to export multiple reports.	
Output Management System • Output Management System • Provide Category • FATCA_123 • 7.0 • 1 test7old1 • test7old	
<u>Export</u> <u>C</u> ancel	
Figure 5.8	

3. Select the required checkboxes and click **Export**. **Browse For Folder** dialog box appears.

- 4. Select the folder where you want to save the template and click **OK**.
- 5. Data fully exported message appears. Click **OK** to close the message box.
- 6. Click Cancel to close the Template Export dialog box.

NOTE:

The exported template is saved as an MDB (Microsoft Access Databases) file.

5.1.4 Importing template

The import template option allows you to import reports, layout components, and master layouts for the selected Communication Group. The names of the Category and Communication Group must be the same to that of the names of Category and Communication Group existing in the template to be imported.

NOTE:

- To import a report template, you must first export it to your local machine.
- You can carry templates exported from Oracle and import in Postgres environment.

To Import Template:

- 1. Create a **Category** with the same name to that of the Category existing in the template to be imported.
- 2. Within this Category, create a **Communication Group**. The name of this Communication group has to be same as that of the Communication Group in the template to be imported.
- 3. Select the **Communication Group**.
- 4. From the File menu, select Import Template. Open dialog box appears.
- 5. Select the file to be imported and click **Open**.
- 6. Import Template dialog box appears.

	ate C New Vers	ion
inipiace De	Demo	
alegory .	lucino	
omm. Gro	up : Jusers	1.5555
Te	mplate Name	Jobs
	Decision Table Г	" Import Output Form
□ Import	Decision Table F Numerical Sequence D	" Import Output Form etails
「 Import 「 Import Dataset Def	Decision Table F Numerical Sequence D ails	" Import Output Form etails
Import Import Import Import Import	Decision Table F Numerical Sequence D alls Dataset	import Output Form etails
Import Import Import Import Import Dataset Det	Decision Table Numerical Sequence D ails Dataset taset as :	import Output Form etails
Import Import Dataset Det Import Import Dataset Det C New D	Decision Table Numerical Sequence D ails Dataset taset as : ataset C New Ver	import Output Form etails
Import Import Import Import Import Import C New D C Associ	Decision Table Numerical Sequence D ails Dataset taset as : ataset C New Ver ate Dataset with comm	Import Output Form etails sion unication group

7. This dialog box consists of the following fields:-

Fields	Description
New Template	Select this checkbox, if the template is to be imported as an altogether new Template.
New Version	Select this checkbox, if the template is to be imported as a new version of the imported
	template.
Category	This is a static system-defined field, which defines the category of the template.
Communication Group	This is a static system-defined field, which defines the communication group of the
	template.
Template Name	This is a static system-defined field that provides the template name which is imported.
Job	This is a static system-defined field that defines the job of the template which is to be
	imported.
Import Decision Table	Select this checkbox, if the associated Decision Table is to be imported along with the
	template.
Import Output Format	Select this checkbox if you want to import the output format associated with the template.
Import Numerical	Select this checkbox if you want to import the numbered list sequence along with the
Sequence Details	template. Refer <u>Apply Numbering</u> .
Import Dataset	Select this checkbox, if the associated Dataset is to be imported along with the template.
New Dataset	Select this checkbox, if the associated Dataset is to be imported as the new Dataset.

New Version	Select this checkbox, if the associated Dataset is to be imported as the new Version.
Associate Dataset with	Select this checkbox, if the Dataset is to be associated with the Communication Group.
the Communication	
Group	
Modify Dataset Details	Click on this to update the DB Credentials.

8. If **Modify Dataset Details** button is clicked, **Update DB Credential** dialog box appears.

9. This dialog box consists of the following fields:-

Fields	Description
Available DSN	DSN implies a Data Source Name. Enter the database details here.
Database Type	Select the Database Type from the available dropdown list.
Server IP	Enter the Server IP Address.
Service Name	Enter the Database Service Name, if applicable.
Port No.	Enter the Port Number.
Username	Enter the Username of the database.
Password	Enter the Database Password.

📓 Update DB Creden	tial 🔀
Here user can modif	y dataset details.
Dataset details	
Available DSN :	•
Database Type :	•
Server IP :	
Service Name :	
Port No. :	
UserName :	
Password :	
	Test Connection
	OK Cancel

Figure 5.10

- 10. Check the checkboxes of the required reports and click Import.
- 11. Import operation completed successfully message appears. Click **OK** to close the message box.

5.1.5 Importing PDF file

You can import a previously designed PDF document with Import PDF File.

To import a PDF:

1. Whilst selecting the default layer, go the File menu and select Import PDF File.



Figure 5.11

The following screen appears.

👔 Import PDF Wizard		×
Welcome to Import Wizard for PDF do	ocument	
	This wizard will guide youthrough importing PDF document	
	You have some data which may be lost. What do you want to do?	
	Overwrite Data	
	C Append Page then Import Data	
	To continue did 'block	
	io continue, click Next	
	Next Cancel	
	_,	

Figure 5.12

 Select the option Over Write Data if you want to overwrite the previous data or select the option Append Page Then Import Data.

Click **Next**. The following screen appears.

📓 Import PDF	Wizard	×
Import PDF Fi This featu	le ure shall allow users to import Simple PDF documents and	
get the re	eplica on the canvas along with object properties.	
File Name	Select PDF File	
Password		
Page Options	All Pages	
	C Pages	
	C Page Range	
Objects	✓ Import Tables	
Upload %		
	Back Import	Cancel

Figure 5.13

3. Click the **Select File to Import** button to select the PDF to be imported.

Navigate to the file that you want to import and click **Open**. The path of the selected file is displayed in the Select File to import field.

- 4. Enter **Password** of the chosen PDF, if the PDF is password protected.
- 5. Under **Page Options,** enter the pages range that you want to import. It can be any of the three options:
 - i. All Pages
 - ii. Pages
 - iii. Page range
- 6. PDF **Object** can import Text, Round Rectangle, Rectangle or/ and Image; select the checkbox to import any one or all of the objects.
- 7. Click **Finish** to complete the Import process.

5.1.6 Templates migration

To Migrate contracts from any other database, carry out the following steps:-

- 1. Associate the required database in the OMS Services.
- 2. Click on File → Export Migration.
- 3. Migrate Templates dialog box appears.

🙀 Migrate Templates	×
Allows you to migrate multiple templates.	- 1
Allow you o migrate multiple templates.	
Migrate	el

Figure 5.14

- 4. Select the required Template.
- 5. Click on Migrate button.



Figure 5.15

5.1.7 Exit

To exit from the Output Management System, select File \rightarrow Exit.

5.2 Edit menu

The Edit menu contains options to edit the added components in the design. The **Edit** menu is shown in the following figure:

♠	Undo
1	Redo
	Cut
	Сору
	Paste
	Delete

Figure 5.16

The **Edit menu** has the following options:

- Undo: This option is used to reverse your last action. Ctrl+Z keyboard keys can also be used to perform this option.
- **Redo**: This option is used to reverse your last **Undo**. **Ctrl+Y** keyboard keys can also be used to perform this option.
- **Cut**: This option is used to cut the selected component.
- **Copy**: This option is used to copy the selected component.
- **Paste**: This option is used to paste the cut/copied component at a specified point.
- Select All: This option is used to select all the components. Ctrl+A keyboard keys can also be used to select all the components.
- **Delete**: This option is used to delete the selected components.

5.3 View menu

The **View Menu** contains options related to the designing and viewing of documents. The **View** menu is shown in the following figure:

View	1	Insert	Format	Function	Tools
	SI	how High	nlighters		
	Draw Grid				Þ
~	Report Browser		Alt+Shift	+R	
	Font Style Gallery		Alt+Shift	+F	
	Dataset Gallery		Alt+Shift+	+G	
	Component Gallery		Alt+Shift-	+C	
	Paragraph Gallery		Alt+Shift	+P	
	М	laster Layo	out Gallery	Alt+Shift+	M
	Ve	ersion Exp	lorer	Alt+Shift-	+V
	R	ecycle Bin		Alt+Shift	+T
	н	eader and	l Footer	Alt+Shift+	۰H
	Pr	re-Footer		Alt+Shift+	W

Figure 5.17

The View menu contains the following options:

- Show Highlighters
- Draw Grid
- Report Browser
- Font Style Gallery
- Dataset Gallery
- Component Gallery
- Paragraph Gallery
- Version Explorer
- Recycle Bin
- Header And Footer
- Pre-footer

5.3.1 Show highlighters

The **Show Highlighters** option is used to display/hide the boundary of a container in the design mode or preview mode.

5.3.2 Draw grid

The primary purpose of the Draw Grid feature is to assist you in aligning and positioning elements with precision during report design. A grid consists of a series of evenly spaced horizontal and vertical dots. When you draw an element, say a Rectangle on the design area, it automatically snaps or aligns to the nearest point on the grid. If you move or resize an existing element, it automatically aligns with the gridlines. This feature is useful for creating uniform designs without having to manually adjust elements in the report.

To draw a grid, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the **Object Gallery** \rightarrow **Object pane**, navigate to the required report.
- 2. Go to the View menu and click Draw Grid.
- 3. Select one of the following grid options:

- 5 X 5 Grid This grid comprises five evenly spaced vertical and horizontal dots, creating a grid of 25 cells. Multiple such grids cover the entire design area.
- 10 X 10 Grid This grid includes ten evenly spaced vertical and horizontal dots, creating a grid of 100 cells. Multiple such grids cover the entire design area.
- 15 X 15 Grid This grid consists of fifteen evenly spaced vertical and horizontal dots, creating a grid of 225 cells. Multiple such grids cover the entire design area.
- 20 X 20 Grid This grid incorporates twenty evenly spaced vertical and horizontal dots, creating a grid of 400 cells. Multiple such grids cover the entire design area.

The selected grid appears in the design area.

To remove the grid from the design canvas, go to the **View** menu and select **Draw Grid**. Then, deselect the chosen grid option from the list.

5.3.3 Font style gallery

Font Style Gallery is used to display pre-configured font style. User can set Font Size, style, back color, fore color and save it as a format with a specific name to be displayed in Font style Gallery. Font styles from Gallery can be applied to text and database fields. These are typically used to adhere to branding guidelines so that every user across the organization can use pre-configured styles.

Font style Gallery 🔷 💌						
Find font style by name:						
Search Font Style Name >>						
Select and apply a font style:						
h1						
Font Family: Calibri Bu						
Size: 22 Style: Bold						
heading						
Font Family: Calibri Bu						
Size: 22 Style: Bold						
< Prev Next >						
Select a caption or database field in your template and click on required st						

Figure 5.18

Adding Formats

To add formats in the formats gallery:

- 4. Select an **object** or textbox placed on the design canvas.
- 5. Right-click the **object**.
- 6. From the shortcut menu, select **Save Format**. The Format Name dialog box appears, as shown.

済 Format Name		×			
Format Name:					
	OK	Cancel			
Figure 5.19					

- 7. In the **Format Name** textbox, type the name of the format.
- 8. Click **OK**. The format name is added in the Font style gallery dropdown list available on the Formatting toolbar.

5.3.4 Dataset gallery

The **Dataset Gallery** option is displayed on the RHS of the composition designer. It shows the complete list of all the available datasets as per the batch size that can be changed by the user.

Dataset Gallery - + × Search Dataset Batch Size: Search Dataset	Font style Gallery
Select and apply a dataset to design	Dataset Galler
Author: Supervisor Version: 2 Created on: 2020-09-23 11:59:53.74	y Compone
New Dataset 🔚 Author: Supervisor Version: 1	nt Gallery
Created on: 2020-09-22 11:40:05:557	Paragraph G
Author: supenvisor Version: 1 Created on: 2020-09-21 12:11:23.017	Gallery
xsd1	
Author: Supervisor Version: 1 Created on: 2020-09-18 23:08:35.777	
db1	
< <u>P</u> rev <u>Next></u>	

Figure 5.20

5.3.5 Component gallery

The **Component Gallery** displays all the components (Local Components and Enterprise Components) with versions. You can drag and drop components from Component Gallery.

Component Gallery 🔷 🛨 🗙	Font :
Search Component Batch Size: 3 -	style Gallery
Select and apply a component to design	Dataset Gall
Text Rich Text	ery Component
TOTALES. AND	: Gallery Paragraph Galle
ebert (1)	Q

Figure 5.21

5.3.6 Version explorer

The Version Explorer pane displays the different versions of an object (report, component, and master layout). Whenever you check in an object, a new version of the object is created in the repository.

For example, an employee at a financial organization, responsible for designing templates for customer communication, can leverage the Version Explorer pane. This pane allows them to view and manage various versions of objects, including reports, components, and master layouts, thereby enhancing decision-making and facilitating content customization for optimal communication with customers.

To view the different versions of an object, follow the below steps:

1. From the Object pane, right-click a specific object. The list of different operations appears.



Figure 5.22

- 2. Select **Show Version History**. The Version Explorer pane appears at the bottom of the page displaying the following details:
 - Version Displays the selected object version number.
 - Check In Date Displays the object checked-in date.
 - Check In By Displays the user name who checked in the object.

• **Check In Comments** — Displays the brief description of the checked-in object.

Additionally, in the Version Explorer pane, you can select any specific version and perform the permitted operations using the following buttons:

• **Baseline** — This button allows you to set the selected object version as a finalized version report or component.

When you select the **Baseline** button, the Baseline Information dialog appears. In the **Baseline Comments** section, you can provide a brief description of the selected object version to save as a baseline. Click **OK** to finalize.

NOTE:

Only the most recently checked-in version can be baselined.

• View — This button allows you to view the design of the selected object version.

When you click the **View** button, a preview of the selected object version appears on the design canvas. Furthermore, to preview the selected version in PDF format, you can click the **Preview Report** icon **(a)** located in the upper-right corner of the page.

Check Out — This button allows you to check out the selected object version.
 When you click the Check Out button, the Composition Designer dialog appears. Click Yes to proceed with the check-out.

Upon checking in the object, a new object version gets created and appears in the Version Explorer pane. From there, you have an option to baseline it if necessary.

5.3.7 Recycle bin

The Recycle Bin serves as a temporary repository for deleted items, that is, reports, layout components, and master layouts. When you delete these items, they get transferred to the Recycle Bin, giving you the choice to either <u>restore</u> or <u>permanently delete</u> them from the system.

To access the Recycle Bin, click the Recycle Bin option located below the Object Gallery pane. If this option is not visible, navigate to the View menu and select Recycle Bin. The Recycle Bin pane appears at the bottom of the screen. Alternatively, you can use the keyboard shortcut Alt + Shift + T to instantly open the Recycle Bin.

Restoring a deleted item

To restore a deleted item, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Recycle Bin pane, select the checkbox against the required item.
- 2. Click **Restore**. A dialog indicating the successful restoration of the item appears.
- 3. Click **Yes** if you want to continue restoring item. Alternatively, click **No** to remain on the currently opened page.

NOTE:

On restoring a report associated with a master layout or a component, that are currently in the deleted state. Then, in such a case, the applied master layout and the component also get restored along with the report.

Deleting an item permanently

To delete an item permanently, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Recycle Bin pane, select the checkbox against the required item.
- 2. Click **Delete**. A dialog confirming the deletion of the item appears.
- 3. Click **Yes** to confirm. A dialog indicating the successful removal of the item from the recycle bin appears.
- 4. Click **OK** to close this dialog.

NOTE:

You cannot delete a master layout or a component, that is, associated with a report. So, in such a case, you need to delete the report first to eliminate the dependency, to proceed further.

5.3.7.1 Deleting a component

To delete a component, follow the below steps:

1. From the Object pane, right-click the required layout component:

For local layout:

a) Expand the required category > communication group > Layout Components node. Then, rightclick the required local layout component.

For enterprise layout component:

- b) Expand the Enterprise Layout Components node and then right-click the required enterprise layout component.
- 2. Select the **Delete** option from the context menu.

NOTE:

Ensure the component is in a checked-out state.

A delete dialog appears.

3. Click **Yes** to confirm. The component gets deleted and moves to the recycle bin. For information on how to restore or permanently delete a component from the recycle bin, refer to the Recycle Bin section.

NOTE:

An informative message appears when you attempt to delete a layout component linked to one or more reports. In this case, unlink the component from the report(s) first and then proceed with the deletion.

5.3.7.2 Deleting a master layout

To delete a master layout, follow the below steps:

1. From the Object pane, right-click the required master layout:

For local master layout:

Expand the required category > communication group > Master Layouts node. Then, right-click the required local master layout.

For enterprise master layout:

Expand the Enterprise Master Layout node and then right-click the required enterprise master layout.

2. Select the **Delete** option from the context menu.

NOTE:

Ensure the master layout is in a checked-out state.

A delete dialog appears.

 Click Yes to confirm. The master layout gets deleted and moves to the recycle bin. For information on how to restore or permanently delete a master layout from the recycle bin, refer to the <u>Recycle</u> <u>Bin</u> section.

NOTE:

An informative message appears when you attempt to delete a master layout linked to one or more reports. In this case, unlink the master layout from the report(s) first and then proceed with the deletion.

5.3.8 Header and footer

The Header and Footer are enabled at **Reports** \rightarrow **Report** level. Select **View** \rightarrow **Header** and **Footer** to show Report Header and Footer to enable users to add design objects to the Header and Footer area.

Header



Figure 5.23

Footer



Figure 5.24

NOTE:

Adding header and footer to report that includes a master layout is not possible.

5.3.9 Pre-footer

A pre-footer is a section of your report that appears just above the footer. You can insert a pre-footer to display important information before the users reach the bottom of the page. For example, a pre-footer can include an employee's signature and declaration. Adding pre-footers to reports captures user attention, thus increasing user engagement.

NOTE:

Pre-footers are only applicable to Design on Canvas, Contract, and Letter type reports.

Pre-footers are also helpful in scenarios when the content inside it might vary depending on the data bound. For example, you want to display employee information in a table at the bottom of the report page. However, the size of the table might change depending on the data inside. So, in such a case, the pre-footer automatically adjusts its size depending on the content within the table.

NOTE:

Pre-footer supports only static tables.

This topic contains the following sections:

- <u>Designing a pre-footer</u>
- Adding a pre-footer to report

Designing a pre-footer

To design a pre-footer, perform the following steps:

- 1. From the left pane, select the required report from the list.
- 2. Go to the **View** menu and then select **Pre-Footer** from the list.

On selection, a tick mark appears next to the Pre-Footer.

- 3. On the right, the design canvas page appears. This page is divided into two portions, one is the printable area that contains the report content, and the other is the pre-footer area where you can design that section.
- 4. Adjust the size by dragging the edges of the pre-footer area.
- 5. Drag-drop the required controls from the Toolbox to the design canvas and configure their related properties.
- 6. Click Save to confirm the changes.
- 7. Then, go to the **View** menu and then select **Pre-footer** to exit its design canvas.

Adding a pre-footer

To add a pre-footer to your report, perform the following steps:

- From the left pane, right-click the report and select **Properties** from the list. The Properties dialog appears.
- 2. Navigate to the **Paper Setup** tab of the Properties dialog.
- 3. Under the Pre-footer section, select the required option for displaying the pre-footer in your report:
 - Show Pre-footer on first page Adds the pre-footer at the bottom of the first page of your report.
 - Show Pre-footer on last page Adds the pre-footer at the bottom of the last page of your report.
- 4. Click **OK** to save the changes.

NOTE:

Ensure the size of pre-footer does not exceed the calculated limit, which is determined by subtracting the combined height of the header and footer from the overall page size.

5.3.10 Ask Marvin

Marvin is a sophisticated artificial intelligence technology that offers a range of features to generate content by enhancing your content creation process. It provides functions like accommodating various content requirements, ranging from creating messages and letters, translating the content in different languages, and summarizing text.

For example: In the banking sector NewgenONE Marvin used to create content for notifications, promotional emails, disclaimers, loan reminders, and welcome letters.

The main attributes MARVIN offers in CDG:

- Content Generation Automatically create content for various templates and communication types based on user input and industry specifics.
- Content Improvement Refine and enhance existing content to make it more effective and engaging.



Generating content with Marvin

Content generation with Marvin is used for creating communication materials, including welcome letters, payment reminders, and promotional content. It allows for extensive customization of communication styles, with the added capability of generating content in multiple languages. MARVIN also allows you to control the content's length and tone. This feature streamlines the drafting process for communication templates by enhancing efficiency and saving time.

This topic consists of two main features:

- Generating content
- Viewing prompt history

Generating content

To generate content using NewgenONE Marvin, perform the following steps:

- 1. Create the required template in the communication group.
- 2. Click on **Ask Marvin** located on the right side of the page, The Ask Marvin pane appears.

Note

To enable all Marvin options, it is mandatory to create a text box or a rich text box.

3. Click on the **Content Generation** tab. The content generation screen appears

4. To generate content, enter the following details:

Fields	Description
Industry	Specify the industry for which you want to generate content. There are two options available banking and insurance in CDG. Click on the dropdown to select the industry.
Communication Type	Specify the tone in which you want to communicate your content. For example: formal or casual language. You can select this from the dropdown
Word Count	Specify the word count limit between 1 to 500 for generating content.
Output Language	Specify the language in which you want to generate content. Currently, in three languages, you can generate content Hindi, English, and French.
Uniqueness	Specify the uniqueness of the generated content. You can set it by using the slider.
Tone	Specify the tone for the generated content. For example: Tone can be formal, warning, optimistic, and many more. Click on the box to select the specific tone.
Additional Inputs	Specify the additional requirements that you want to incorporate in the generated content.

5. Click on **Generate** to generate the content. You generate content within the control RTB and further utilize it in the template.

Viewing prompt history

NewgenONE Marvin has the functionality of saving the generated content as a prompt history. You can view this by clicking on the prompt history icon ⁽¹⁾. This allows you to reuse any of the previously generated content. In prompt history, the last 50 versions of the generated content are stored, and you can select anyone and reuse it. The history section only displays when the rich text box is created. To view the prompt history, perform the below steps:

- 1. Click on the \bigcirc to open the prompt history tab.
- 2. Hover over to the previously generated content version and click **Select** to reuse the content.
- 3. (Optional) Click **Delete**, if you want to delete the content.

Content Improvement

NewgenONE Marvin consists of the ability to improve and refine the existing content. It helps in improving your generated text and enhances the reading experience.

This topic consists of two main features:

- Improving content
- Viewing prompt history

Ask Marvin	▼ +⊐
Content Improvement	$\mathbf{\tilde{P}}$ \times
Select Improvement Type	
Fix Spelling And Grawmar	Γ
Simplify Language	
Message Length Optimisation	
Tone	Γ
Formal Warning F	Optimistic
Professional Persuasive	Crisp
Language Translation	•
Additional Inputs for Marvin	
Generate	

Improving content

To improve the generated content using NewgenONE Marvin, perform the below steps:

- 1. Create the required template in the communication group.
- 2. Click on **Ask Marvin** located on the right side of the page, The Ask Marvin pane appears. The content can only be generated when a text or rich text box control selection is necessary.
- 3. Click on the **Content Improvement** tab. The content improvement screen appears.
- 4. In Select Improvement Type section, contains the following details:

Fields	Description
Fix Spelling and Grammar	It allows you to correct all the spelling and remove
	grammatical issues automatically. To enable it,
	click on the box.
Simplify Language	It allows you to simplify the content in complex
	language and make it more simplified.
Message Length Optimization	It allows you to reduce the length of the content,
	according to your requirement.s
Tone	It allows you to change the tone of the content.
	You can choose the tone from 6 different options:
	Formal, Warning, Crisp, Professional, Optimistic,
	and Persuasive.
Language Translation	It allows you to translate the content to any
	selected language from the following options:
	English, Hindi, and French.
Additional Inputs	Specify the additional requirements that you want
	to incorporate in the generated content.

5. Click **Generate** to apply the changes to the content. The previous content is replaced with new content.

Viewing prompt history

For more details, refer to the section <u>Viewing prompt history</u>.

5.4 Insert menu

The **Insert** menu allows you to insert various objects in a document, such as Text, Rectangle, and Barcode. The **Insert** menu is shown in the following figure:

The following are the options of the **Insert** menu:

- Text: Allows the user to enter text in the document.
- **Drawing**: Allows the user to draw various shapes in a document.
 - > Line: Allows the user to draw a line in a document.
 - **Rectangle**: Allows the user to draw a rectangle in a document.
 - > **Circle**: Allows the user to draw a circle in a document.
 - > Rounded Edged Rectangle: Allows the user to draw a rectangle with round edges.
- Barcode: Allows you to create barcode in documents.
- **Symbol**: Allows the user to insert various symbols in the document.

5.4.1 Text

To enter text in the report, follow the below steps:

- 1. Click the 📕 text icon in the Object Toolbar and draw a text box on the canvas.
- 2. Enter the required text.



Figure 5.25

A save design dialog appears at regular intervals prompting you to save the design changes. Click **Yes** to save the changes or **No** to proceed with designing without saving the changes.

5.4.1.1 Orientation

To set text orientation to display text at some specific angle:

- 1. Select **Text Box** and Right-click and choose Orientation \blacksquare .
- 2. The Placement and Size dialog box appears. This is to display text at some specific angle.

Placement				
	Left	153	<u>+</u>	
	Тор	81	•	
Size				
	Height	140	<u>•</u>	
	Width	350	*	
Units			r	
	Pixel	01	inches	
_	C Centime	ter		
Rotation	Angle 0		•	
Rotation	Angle 0		•	

3. Specify **Placement** (Left, Top), **Size** (Height, Width), **Units** (Pixel, Inches, and Centimeter) and **Rotation** (Angle) and click **OK** else click **Cancel**.

5.4.1.2 Right to left

By Default, Text Direction option will be LTR (Left to Right)

User can set RTL option in two ways.

1. Set Text Direction as RTL for all Text at Report Level.

Report Properties	×	J	
General Summar	y Paper setup		
New Report			
Category:	SavingsAcc		
Author:	Supervisor		
Created:	Monday, August 04, 2014 3:56:03 PM		
Modified:			
Modified by:	R5		
Accessed:	Wednesday, September 10, 2014 4:29:08 PM		
Size:	4.86 KB (4,980 bytes):		
Approved:	YES		
 □ Enable for demand request □ Right To Left Text Direction 			
	OK Cancel Apply		

Figure 5.27

2. Set Text Direction of individual Text and Field.

This option will be available only if "set Text Direction as RTL for all Text" is not applied on Report Level.

			·····6·	
	Private	e and Co	nndential	
id 🏓				
name				
mailto				
Customer Name			q	
	🐰 Cut	Ctrl+X		
	🗈 Сору	Ctrl+C		
þ	🛱 Paste	Ctrl+V	d	
	× Delete	Del		
	Right To Left	Text		
6	🐁 Edit Hyperlir	ik		
	Hide			
	Rules			
	Save Format			
	🧮 Orientation			
	Add to Docu	ment Navigation		
	Dynamic Co	ntent		
	Image Comp	pression		
	Regional Lar	iguage		



5.4.1.3 Adding bookmarks

While creating accessible PDFs, you can add bookmarks to the text.

NOTE:

To know how to enable creation of accessible PDFs, refer to Enable creation of PDF-UA compliant PDFs

To add bookmark to the text, follow the below steps:

- 1. Create a new text box or select an existing text box.
- 2. Right-click the text box and select **Properties**. The Bookmark Properties dialog appears.
- 3. Select the Enable Bookmark checkbox.
- 4. Enter the bookmark Name.

Enable B	ookmark
Name :	Bookmark XYZ
	N OK Cano

5. Click **OK** to complete bookmark addition.

5.4.1.4 Associating hyperlink

While creating accessible PDFs, you can associate hyperlinks with a report.

NOTE:

To know how to enable creation of accessible PDFs, refer to Enable creation of PDF-UA compliant PDFs

To associate hyperlinks, follow the below steps:

- 1. Create a new text box or select an existing text box.
- 2. Right-click the text box and select Hyperlink. The Hyperlink dialog appears.
- 3. Select the Use Hyperlink in HTML Output checkbox.

4. Enter the hyperlink.



5. Click **OK** to complete the hyperlink addition.

5.4.1.5 Properties

You can define the properties of the textbox. Two tabs **General** and **Table of Contents** are present in the properties section. By default, the general tab appears.

General

In the general tab, you can apply branding.

Apply branding is a custom feature consisting of pre-defined formatting like font size, color, font type, and many more, that are preset in the database and applicable for all the content present in table cell, rich text box, or text box that are mapped with it. This feature is only applicable for PDF, letter and contract-type reports.

To apply the branding, follow the below steps:

- 1. Create a new text box or select an existing text box.
- 2. Right-click the text box and select **Properties**. The Textbox Properties dialog appears.
- 3. Select the **Apply Branding** checkbox.
- 4. Specify the **Attribute** from the drop-down. It consists of attributes that are mapped with formatting in the database.
- 5. Click **OK** to save the details.

Table of Contents

To add a text box as the table of contents, follow the below steps:

- 1. Create a new text box or select an existing text box.
- 2. Right-click the text box and select **Properties**. The Textbox Properties dialog appears.
- 3. Select the Include in Table of Contents checkbox.
- 4. Specify the heading of the textbox.
- 5. Specify the level of heading from the dropdown between 1 to 5.

Accessibility

To enable hierarchy in the text box, follow the below steps:

- 1. Select the **Enable Hierarchy** checkbox to set the level of the textbox.
- 2. Specify the level of heading as per the hierarchy.

To enable a bookmark in the text box, follow the below steps:

- 1. Select the Enable Bookmark checkbox to set the level of the textbox.
- 2. Specify the Name of the bookmark.

5.4.1.6 Defining dynamic content

The dynamic content ability of the textbox control allows you to display content that changes based on certain rules, conditions, and data. In Composition Designer, you can map the control with the Admin Workspace content through direct mapping or using a decision table.

This feature is useful when generating reports that display real-time data.

- Direct Mapping Use this method to map the textbox control directly with the text uploaded to Admin Workspace.
- Decision Table Use this method to display the text in the Textbox control based on certain rules and conditions defined in the decision table. The Textbox control is mapped with the text uploaded to the Admin Workspace.

For more information, see NewgenONE OmniOMS Admin Workspace User Guide.

Mapping control through direct mapping

To map the TextBox control through direct mapping, perform the below steps:

- On the design canvas, right-click the control and select **Dynamic Content** from the list. The Dynamic Content dialog appears. By default, the Mapping Type and Label Name fields appear disabled.
- 2. Select the **Mapping content from Source** checkbox to enable the dynamic content feature.
- 3. Set Mapping Type to Direct Mapping.
- 4. Select the required text from the **Label Name** dropdown. The Label Name dropdown displays a list of text uploaded to the Admin Workspace.
- 5. Click **OK** to save the changes.

NOTE:

After applying direct mapping to a control, you cannot use it in the decision table.

Mapping control using a decision table

To map the TextBox control using a decision table, perform the below steps:

- On the design canvas, right-click the control and select **Dynamic Content** from the list. The Dynamic Content dialog appears. By default, the Mapping Type and Label Name fields appear disabled.
- 2. Select the **Mapping content from Source** checkbox to enable the dynamic content feature.
- 3. Set Mapping Type to the Decision Table.
- Enter the name of the control in the Label Name field. This label name can further be used in decision tables for applying rules and conditions on the control. For more information, see <u>Decision</u> <u>table library</u>.
- 5. Click **OK** to save the changes.

5.4.2 Rich text box

To enter rich text in the report, follow the below steps:

- 1. Click the 🔊 rich text icon in the Object Toolbar and draw a rich text box on the canvas.
- 2. Enter the required text.

A save design dialog appears at regular intervals prompting you to save the design changes. Click **Yes** to save the changes or **No** to proceed with designing without saving the changes.

5.4.2.1 Adding hyperlinks to rich text

While creating a report, you can use a rich text box to add hyperlinked text within the report. You can either add a hyperlink to a selected text within the rich text box or apply a hyperlink to the entire box. You can also apply URL shortening on the added hyperlink.

NOTE:

For information on creation of accessible PDFs, refer to Enable creation of PDF-UA compliant PDFs

To add to a hyperlink to a selected text in a rich text box, follow the below steps:

- 1. Create a new rich text box or select an existing one.
- 2. Select the required text.
- 3. Right-click the selected text and select **Hyperlink**. The Hyperlink dialog appears.

In the **Name** field, the selected text appears in the editable mode.

- 4. Select the **Type** as:
 - **Static URL** to enter a specific URL and hyperlink the text to it.
 - a. In the Target field, specify the target URL.
 - Macro Field to hyperlink the text to a dynamic data field. In this case, the web address or URL can change. The Target field appears disabled.
 - a. Click the horizontal browse icon . The Database Field Browser appears.
 - b. Expand the required table node and select the required data field.
 - c. (Optional) Select the Shorten URL checkbox to shorten the URL value of the selected data field.
 - d. Click **Select**. The selected data field now appears in the Target field.
- 5. Click **Ok**. The selected text gets hyperlinked. A dialog asking to save the changes made to the report appears.
- 6. Click **Yes** to confirm.

5.4.2.2 Adding macro fields to rich text

Macro fields allow you to dynamically insert values or data into the text content of the box. Additionally, you have the option to add dynamic URLs within the rich text box and even shorten them

for improved aesthetics and usability.

To add to a hyperlink to a selected text in a rich text box, follow the below steps:

- 1. Create a new rich text box or select an existing one.
- 2. Right-click the rich text box and select **Macro Fields**. The Database Field Browser appears.
- 3. Expand the required table node and select the required data field.
- 4. (Optional) Select the **Shorten URL** checkbox to shorten the URL value of the selected data field.
- 5. Click Select. The macro field gets added to the rich text box.
- 7. Click the save icon \square . A dialog asking to save the changes made to the report appears.
- 8. Click Yes to confirm.

5.4.2.3 Configuring rich text box properties

The properties dialog for the rich text box provides options to configure the following:

- Mapping content from source and apply
- Enable dynamic rich text box
- <u>Set relativity of a rich text box with other controls</u>
- Map RTF content to a rich text box
- Add bookmarks to a rich text box
- Adding dynamic content
- <u>Configure paragraph properties for a rich text box</u>

5.4.2.3.1 Mapping content from the source and apply to brand

To map content from the source, follow the below steps:

- 1. Create a new rich text box or select an existing one.
- 2. Right-click the text box and select **Properties**. The Textbox Properties dialog appears.
- 3. Select the Mapping Content from Source checkbox.
- 4. Choose anyone from **Text Gallery** or **RTF**.

- 5. Select the mapping type from the following option.
 - Direct Mapping
 - Decision Table Mapping
- 6. Specify the Label Name.

Apply Branding

For details refer to the **<u>Properties</u>** section.

To apply the branding, follow the below steps:

- 1. Create a new text box or select an existing text box.
- 2. Right-click the text box and select **Properties**. The Textbox Properties dialog appears.
- 3. Select the **Apply Branding** checkbox.
- 4. Specify the **Attribute** from the drop-down. It consists of attributes that are mapped with formatting in the database.
- 5. Click **OK** to save the details.

5.4.2.3.2 Enabling dynamic rich text box

A dynamic rich text box automatically adjusts its size, or dimensions based on the content specified within it. This ensures that the rich text box can accommodate the text without truncating or hiding any of its contents. Dynamic resizing allows for a better user experience by preventing overflow or the need for scrolling within the text box when the content exceeds its original dimensions.

To enable a dynamic rich text box, follow the below steps:

- 1. Open the required report.
- 2. Create a new rich text box or select an existing text box.
- 3. Right-click the rich text box and select **Properties**. The Rich Text Properties dialog appears.
- Go to the **Relativity** tab and select the **Dynamic Rich Textbox** checkbox.
 The Name fields display the name of the selected rich text box. It is modifiable.
- 5. Click **OK**. The Rich Text Box Properties dialog closes.
- 6. Click the save icon 🛃. The dynamic rich text box is enabled.

5.4.2.3.3 Setting relativity of a rich text box with other controls

The relativity feature allows you to adjust the spacing between the rich text box and other controls on the PDF reports. It enables you to specify the required margin surrounding the rich text box.

To set the relativity of a rich text box with other controls on the design canvas, follow the below steps:

- 1. Open the required report.
- 2. Create a new rich text box or select an existing text box.
- 3. Right-click the rich text box and select **Properties**. The Rich Text Properties dialog appears.
- 4. Go to the **Relativity** tab and select the **Dynamic Rich Textbox** checkbox.

The Name field displays the name of the selected rich text box. It is modifiable.

- 5. Select the **Relative To** checkbox.
- 6. From the **Page** dropdown, select the required page containing the rich text box.

NOTE:

If the Spill in Page feature is enabled, the dropdown menu consists of both the current page and the previous page as options. Accordingly, the controls appear in the subsequent dropdown.

 From the **Control** dropdown, select the required dynamic control. The available options are Table, Container, Component, and RichTextBox.

The Objects dropdown menu consists of a list of dynamic that are positioned above the selected rich text box on the design canvas. For example, if you have a Table control positioned above the selected rich text box, the Objects dropdown menu displays a list of dynamic tables located above it on the canvas.

- 8. From the **Objects** dropdown, select the required object.
- 9. In the **Relative Space** fields, specify the relative space between the controls in pixels.
- 10. Click Add. The specified relative control appears in the list.
- 11. Click **OK**. The Rich Text Box Properties dialog closes.
- 12. Click the save icon 🖾. The changes made to relativity properties get saved.

5.4.2.3.4 Mapping RTF content to rich text box

The OmniOMS Composition Designer allows you to link the content of a rich text box to external RTF (Rich Text Format) content using RTF Labels.

During the preview of a report, you have the ability to view the content retrieved from the RTF label. However, the actual fetching of the content from the RTF label occurs in real time during the batch generation process. This means that when batch report generation occurs, the dynamic content gets fetched and inserted into the associated rich text box based on the selected RTF labels.

This ensures that the content displayed within the rich text box is updated and accurately reflects the information retrieved from the specified RTF labels.

NOTE:

To know add, modify, delete, or fetch external content in the RTF labels, refer to the OMS external content library section in *NewgenONE OmniOMS 12.0 Developer Guide*.

To enable rich text box to RTF labels, follow the below steps:

- 1. Open the required report.
- 2. Create a new rich text box or select an existing text box.
- Right-click the rich text box and select **Properties**. The Rich Text Properties dialog appears.
 The General tab appears by default. If not, click **General** to open it.
- 4. Select the **Enable RTF Content** checkbox.

The Content Type appears selected as RTF Content.

- 5. From the Label Name dropdown, select the required RTF label.
- 6. Click **OK**. The Rich Text Box Properties dialog closes.
- 7. Click the save icon 🔙. The rich text box gets mapped to the RTF content.

5.4.2.3.5 Adding bookmarks to a rich text box

For accessible PDFs, adding bookmarks to the rich text box enhances the user experience and facilitates efficient navigation through the report, ensuring that all users can access and engage with the content effectively.

NOTE:

For information on enabling accessible PDFs, refer to the Enable creation of PDF-UA compliant PDFs section.

To add bookmark to the rich text, follow the below steps:

- 1. Open the required report.
- 2. Create a new rich text box or select an existing text box.
- Right-click the rich text box and select **Properties**. The Rich Text Properties dialog appears.
 The General tab appears by default. If not, click **General** to open it.
- 4. Select the **Enable Bookmark** checkbox.
- 5. In the **Name** field, specify the name of the bookmark.
- 6. Click **OK**. The Rich Text Box Properties dialog closes.
- 7. Click the save icon \square . The bookmark get added to the rich text box.

5.4.2.3.6 Defining dynamic content

The dynamic content ability of the RichText Box control allows you to display content that changes based on certain rules, conditions, and data. In Composition Designer, you can map the control with the Admin Workspace content through direct mapping or using a decision table.

This feature is useful when generating reports that display real-time data.

- **Direct Mapping** Use this method to map the RichText Box control directly with the text uploaded to Admin Workspace.
- Decision Table Use this method to display the text in the RichText Box control based on certain rules and conditions defined in the decision table. The RichText Box control is mapped with the text uploaded to the Admin Workspace.

For more information, see *NewgenONE OmniOMS Admin Workspace User Guide*.

Mapping control through direct mapping

To map the RichText Box control through direct mapping, perform the below steps:

1. On the design canvas, right-click the control and select **Properties** from the list.

The RichText Box Properties dialog appears. By default, the Mapping Type and Label Name field appear disabled.

2. Select the **Mapping content from Source** checkbox to enable the dynamic content feature.

- 3. Select **Text Gallery**. This implies you want to map the control with the text uploaded to the Text Gallery of the Admin Workspace.
- 4. Set **Mapping Type** to Direct Mapping.
- 5. Select the required text from the **Label Name** dropdown. The Label Name dropdown displays a list of text uploaded to the Admin Workspace.
- 6. Click **OK** to save the changes.

Mapping control using a decision table

To map the RichText Box control using a decision table, perform the below steps:

- On the design canvas, right-click the control and select **Properties** from the list. The RichText Box Properties dialog appears. By default, the Mapping Type and Label Name field appear disabled.
- 2. Select the **Mapping content from Source** checkbox to enable the dynamic content feature.
- 3. Select **Text Gallery**. This implies you want to map the control with the text uploaded to the Text Gallery of the Admin Workspace.
- 4. Set **Mapping Type** to the Decision Table.
- Enter the name of the control in the Label Name field. This label name can further be used in decision tables for applying rules and conditions on the control. For more information, see <u>Decision table</u> <u>library</u>.
- 6. Click **OK** to save the changes.

5.4.2.3.7 Configure paragraph properties

For letter and contract type reports, the Rich Text Box properties dialog also provides the option to configure the paragraph properties.

To configure the properties of a paragraph for a letter or contract, follow the below steps:

- 1. Open the required report.
- 2. Create a new rich text box or select an existing text box.
- Right-click the rich text box and select **Properties**. The Rich Text Properties dialog appears.
 In General tab, the paragraph appears enabled by default.
- 4. In the **Name** field, specify the name of the paragraph or clause.

- 5. From the Inherit Property dropdown, select one of the following options:
 - **Previous** Inherit properties defined for the previous rich text box on the canvas.
 - **Next** Inherit properties defined for the rich text box present next on the canvas.

The Level dropdown displays the level as defined in the multilevel list for the report.

- 6. From the **Level** dropdown, select the required level for the paragraph.
- 7. Select:
 - Editable Allows modification of the paragraph in the Communication Editor during runtime.

NOTE:

- The option to define sections as editable or non-editable in the Define Sections feature becomes available only after marking a paragraph as editable.
- By default, the macro fields in an editable paragraph are non-editable and it cannot be changed by the user.
 - **Removable** Allows deletion of the paragraph in the Communication Editor during runtime.
 - **Skip Numbering** Removes the numbering from the paragraph while retaining the indentation as defined at the report level in the Define new multilevellist dialog.
- 8. Click **OK**. The Rich Text Box Properties dialog closes.
- 9. Click the save icon 🚽. The changes made to the paragraph properties get saved.

5.4.2.3.8 Table of contents

To add rich text box as a table of contents, follow the below steps:

- 1. Create a new text box or select an existing text box.
- 2. Right-click the text box and select **Properties**. The Textbox Properties dialog appears.
- 3. Select the Include in Table of Contents checkbox.
- 4. Specify the heading of the textbox.
- 5. Specify the **Level** for the heading from the dropdown between 1 to 5.

5.4.2.3.9 Accessibility

To enable hierarchy in the text box, follow the below steps:

- 1. Select the **Enable Hierarchy** checkbox to set the level of the textbox.
- 2. Specify the level of heading as per the hierarchy.

To enable a bookmark in the text box, follow the below steps:

- 1. Select the **Enable Bookmark** checkbox to set the level of the textbox.
- 2. Specify the Name of the bookmark.

5.4.3 Drawing

To draw various shapes in a document:

- 1. Select Insert \rightarrow Drawing \rightarrow Line or click on \square Line on the toolbar and bring the mouse pointer on the blank canvas on RHS of the Component Designer. The mouse pointer changes to the '+' sign.
- 2. Click and then drag on the canvas to draw a line.

 	·
	7
Customer Name	

Figure 5.31

 Similarly, select Insert→Drawing→Rectangle and Insert→Drawing→Circle and Insert→Drawing→Rounded Edged Rectangle to draw a rectangle, rounded-edged rectangle and circle. These options are also available on the toolbar.





5.4.4 Barcode

To insert a barcode:

1. Select Insert→Barcode and click on the canvas to display the Barcode Properties dialog box. You can

also click on **Barcode** on the toolbar.

🔏 Barcode Properties	×			
Barcode: Create barcode using the available columns; specify the desired encoding, orientation and use formula in columns.				
Barcode Type:				
Encoding:	_			
Orientation:	Max. Length: 0			
Display Text Label	Display End Characters 🗌 Append Page No.			
Printing Type Simplex Printing	C Duplex Printing			
Section Type: Stati	. Text			
Text:				
Length: 0				
	Add column in barcode			
Name	Length Remarks			
	OK Cancel			

Figure 5.33

Presentation Section

- 1. Specify the **Encoding** for barcode by selecting the required option from the combo box.
- Specify the Orientation for the barcode from the combo box. The available options are Landscape, Portrait, Orient 180, and Orient 270.

- 3. Check the **Display Text Label** to display the label of the text.
- 4. Check the **Display End Characters** to display the last characters in the barcode.
- 5. Check the Append Page No to append page number in barcode logic to detect the last page of PDF.

Printing Type

- 1. Select **Simplex Printing** for printing on a single side.
- 2. Select **Duplex Printing** to print on both sides.

Section Type

- 1. Section Type is a dropdown menu with the following options:
- 2. Select **Static Text** to define a static text barcode.
- 3. Select **Data Field** and select the **Table**, **Column** from the dropdown menu and specify the **Start Offset** and **Length**.
- 4. Select **System Field** to specify a system field values available.
- 5. Click the **Add Column in Barcode** button to display the selected column in the Barcode Column Sequence table, as shown in the following figure:

🔏 Barcode Properties		×		
Barcode:				
Create barcode using the available columns; specify the desired encoding, orientation and use formula in columns.				
Barcode Type: 🔅 1D Ba	rcode C 2D	Barcode		
Encoding: Codabar		•		
Orientation: Landscape	•	Max. Length: 0		
🔽 Display Text Label 🔲 Display I	End Characters	Append Page No.		
Printing Type	Dural	ov Printing		
so simplex Printing	ie Dupi	ex Printing		
Section Type: System Field		•		
System Field: SYSTEM.STATEM	IENT_DATE	•		
	×	Add column in barcode		
Name	Length	Remarks		
SYSTEM.STATEMENT_DATE	0			
		OK Cancel		

Figure 5.34

- 6. You can add multiple columns in the Barcode Column Sequence table. The length of these columns is added and displayed in the Barcode Length field, as shown.
- 7. Click to move the selected column up in the Barcode Column Sequence table.
- 8. Click 🕑 to move the selected column down in the Barcode Column Sequence table.
- 9. Click \bowtie to delete the selected column from the Barcode Column Sequence table.

5.4.5 QR code

QR Code is provided in composition designer to enable the user to draw document (report) with QR Code Bar Code. QR Code can store static data, URL, and data from the database.

To insert a QR Code:

- 1. Select Insert \rightarrow Barcode or go to Objects Toolbar and click on \square (Barcode).
- 2. Click on the canvas to display the Barcode Properties dialog box.
- 3. Select the Barcode Type as **2D Barcode** to insert a QR Code as shown below:

Barcode Properties	×			
Barcode:				
Create barcode using the available columns; specify the desired encoding, orientation and use formula in columns.				
Barcode Type: C 1D Ba	rcode 🔎 2D Barcode			
Type: QR Code	•			
Orientation: Portrait	Max. Length: 0			
Printing Type				
Simplex Printing	O Duplex Printing			
Append Hashcode				
Section Type: Static Text	•			
Text:				
Length: 0				
	Add column in barcode			
Name	Length Remarks			
	OK Cancel			

Figure 5.35

- 4. Specify **Printing Type**.
 - Select **Simplex Printing** for printing on a single side.
 - Select **Duplex Printing** to print on both sides.
- 5. Select **Append Hashcode** checkbox to enable encryption of the QR code. Enter the text to be used for **Hashcode** generation.

Barcode Typ	e: O 1D Barcode	2D Barcode	
Type:	QR Code		•
Orientation:	Portrait	Max. Length:	0
Printing Type			,
Simplex Print	ing	O Duplex Printing	
Append Hashco	de ContractReport1		
<u>B</u>	Figure 5.3	6	

6. Choose the Section Type from the dropdown menu as Static Text, Data Field or System Field.

Section Type:	Static Text				
Text:	Static Text Data Field System Field				
Length:	0				
Figure 5.37					

7. When **Section type** is **Data Field**, the corresponding Table and Column data is displayed, select the same and click on **Add Column in barcode**.

Section type:	Data Field			•					
Table:	O2MS6.ahliacco	O2MS6.ahliaccountdetails							
Column:	accountnumber								
Start offset:	0		Length:	52 ÷					
			\mathbf{X}	Add Column in barcode					
Name		Length		Remarks					
O2MS6.ahliaccou	ntdetails.accou	52		StartOffSet 0					
/									



8. When **Section Type** is **System Field**, the corresponding System Field is to be selected from the dropdown menu, select the same and click on **Add Column in barcode**.

Section type:	System field		•				
System Field:	SYSTEM.STATEMENT_DATE SYSTEM.STATEMENT_DATE SYSTEM.CURRENT_STATEMENT_NO SYSTEM.STATEMENT_SEPARATOR SYSTEM.PDFPAGENO						
		×	Add Column in barcode				
Name		Length	Remarks				
O2MS6.ahliaccou	untdetails.accou	52	StartOffSet 0				

Figure 5.39

9. Click **OK** to save the specified properties.

5.4.6 IM barcode

This feature is provided in composition designer to enable the user to draw document (report) with IM Barcode. IM stores information for Barcode Identifier, Mailer Id, Service Type, Zip Code and Sequence Number.

A Barcode Identifier is assigned by the United States Postal Service to encode the presort identification that is currently printed in human-readable form on the optional endorsement line (OEL).

Service type identifier A three-digit value represents both the class of the mail (such as first-class, standard mail, or periodical), and any services requested by the sender.

Mailer id A six- or nine-digit number assigned by the United States Postal Service identifies the specific business sending the mailing.

Sequence Number A mailer-assigned six- or nine-digit ID specific to one piece of mail, to identify the specific recipient or household.

Zip Code The full eleven-digit form includes the standard five-digit ZIP code, the ZIP + 4 code, and a twodigit code indicating the exact **delivery point**. Zip code to be mapped with a database field.

👔 IM Barcode Properties	×								
Intelligent Mailing Barcode:									
Specify the Barcode identifier, Mailer id, Sequence number, Zip Code, Service type to generate IM barcode.									
IM Barcode Configuration									
Barcode Identifier:									
No. of Digits (For Mailer Id):									
Mailer Id:									
Sequence Number (starting):									
Service Type:									
Zip Code:	-								
	OK Cancel								

Figure 5.40

5.4.7 Symbol

To insert a symbol:

1.	Select Insert →	Symbol,	the following	character	map window	opens up:
----	-----------------	---------	---------------	-----------	------------	-----------

<i>X</i> 7	Cha	racto	er M	lap															-		×
<u>F</u> or	nt :	ſ	0	Arial													•		H	elp	
	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	()	*	+	,	-	-	1	0	1	2	3	4	
	5	6	7	8	9	:	•	<	=	>	?	@	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	
	Ι	J	κ	L	М	Ν	0	Ρ	Q	R	S	Т	U	۷	W	Х	Υ	Ζ	[١	
]	۸	_	`	а	b	С	d	е	f	g	h	i	j	k	Ι	m	n	0	р	
	q	r	s	t	u	۷	w	х	У	z	{	Ι	}	~		i	¢	£	¤	¥	
	ł	§		©	a	«	٦	-	®	-	۰	±	2	3	•	μ	¶	•	3	1	
	0	»	1⁄4	1/2	3⁄4	Ċ	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	ĺ	
	Î	Ϊ	Ð	Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü	Ý	Þ	ß	à	á	
	â	ã	ä	å	æ	Ç	è	é	ê	ë	ì	í	î	ï	ð	ñ	Ò	Ó	ô	õ	
	Ö	÷	ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ý	þ	ÿ	Ā	ā	Ă	ă	Ą	ą	Ć	Ć	Ĉ	ĉ	•
Chạ U+	Characters to copy :																				
0+	002	I: Ex	clam	ation	і Ма	rk.															

Figure 5.41

2. Select the font from the available options and select the **Characters to copy** as shown below:



Figure 5.42

<i>X</i> 7	Cha	ract	er M	lap															_		×
Eor	nt :	ſ	0	Arial													•		H	elp	
	!	"	#	\$	%	&	•	()	*	+	,	-		1	0	1	2	3	4	-
	5	6	7	8	9	:	•	<	=	>	?	@	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	-1
	Ι	J	K	L	Μ	Ν	0	Ρ	Q	R	S	Т	U	۷	W	Х	Y	Ζ	[١	
]	٨	_	`	а	b	С	d	е	f	g	h	i	j	k	Т	m	n	0	р	
	q	r	s	t	u	۷	w	X	У	z	{		}	~		i	¢	£	α	¥	
	ł	§		©	a	«	٦	-	®	-	٥	±	2	3	•	μ	¶	-	د	1	
	0	»	1⁄4	1⁄2	3⁄4	Ċ	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	Í	
	Î	Ï	Ð	Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü	Ý	Þ	ß	à	á	
	â	ã	ä	å	æ	ç	è	é	ê	ë	ì	í	î	ï	Ă	a	ò	Ó	ô	õ	
	Ö	÷	ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ý	þ	ÿ	Ā	ā	Ă		A		Ć	Ć	Ĉ	ĉ	•
Ch	Characters to conv :																				
U+	0104	l: La	tin C	apita	al Let	ter A	Wit	h Og	jonel	k		_	_		_		_		_		

Figure 5.43

5.4.8 Digital signature

CDG offers the capability to enhance security by incorporating a digital signature into your PDF report. A page in a report can have multiple digital signatures of the same type, that is, either PFX or HSM. These digital signatures can be placed on the page, container header, or container footer.

NOTE:

- You can use only one type of digital signature, that is, either PFX or HSM, throughout the report.
- A component can have only one digital signature.
- You cannot add a rule to a page with a digital signature.

To add a digital signature, follow the below steps:

- 1. From the Object Gallery pane, open the required report.
- 2. In the Objects Toolbar, click the Digital Signature icon 🖄.
- 3. Drag the mouse pointer to the design area while keeping the button pressed and stretch it according to your estimated requirement. The Digital Signature dialog appears.
- 4. From the Label Name dropdown, select the required digital signature to add to the report.

- 5. Click **OK** to confirm and save the specified signature.
- 6. Save the report.

For information on how to add and configure a digital signature, refer to the *NewgenONE OmniOMS Admin Workspace User Guide*.

5.4.9 Image

You can insert an image to the statement for various purposes like promotional events, offers, advertisements, and so on. The Add Image option is available in the toolbar of the CDG. Use this option to insert an image directly into a report.

To insert an image into a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. Click the Mage icon in the Object Toolbar and draw an image on the canvas. The Image Source dialog appears.
- 2. In the Mediums section, select:
 - Embed Image to select an image from your system that remains the same across all statements.
 - > Click **Browse** to select the **Image File Path**.
 - Watch Folder to select an image from a folder that might changes for each statement depending on the watch folder path.
 - > Click Browse to select the Watch Folder Path.
 - Image URL to select an image from a URL that might changes for each statement depending on the Database field or the URL path.
 - > Enter the Image URL.

NOTE:

When selecting an image in HTML reports, you can only choose from the Image URL option. The Embed Image and Watch Folder options appear disabled.

For HTML reports,

The Image Preview appears.

3. Select Image Type as:

- Artifact when you do not want to add a description about the image.
- Non-Artifact when you want to add a description about the image.
 - > Enter a description of the image in the Alternate Text box.

You can use the image type feature in the header and footer section of the report. If applied to the header it will only display on the top of the first page and if applied at the footer it displays at the bottom of the last page of the report.

NOTE:

The Image Type and Alternate Text field appears only when you create accessible PDFs. To know how to enable creation of accessible PDFs, refer to Enable creation of PDF-UA compliant PDFs.

4. Click **OK** to save the changes made.



Figure 5.44

NOTE:

- Use the Add Macro option to add macros to the selected image, such that, image gets retrieved automatically from the database during run time.
- If image size is more than the page size, then the Image Preview does not appear, and it does not get printed on the PDF as well.

5.4.9.1 Defining dynamic content

The dynamic content ability of the Image control allows you to display image that changes based on certain rules, conditions, and data. In Composition Designer, you can map the Image control with the Admin Workspace content through direct mapping or using a decision table.

This feature is useful when generating reports that display real-time data.

- **Direct Mapping** Use this method to map the Image control directly with the image uploaded to Admin Workspace.
- Decision Table Use this method to display the image based on certain rules and conditions defined in the decision table. The Image control is mapped with the image uploaded to the Admin Workspace.

For more information, see *NewgenONE OmniOMS Admin Workspace User Guide*.

Mapping control through direct mapping

To map the Image control through direct mapping, perform the below steps:

- On the design canvas, right-click the control and select **Dynamic Content** from the list. The Dynamic Content dialog appears. By default, the Mapping Type and Label Name fields appear disabled.
- 2. Select the **Mapping content from Source** checkbox to enable the dynamic content feature.
- 3. Set Mapping Type to Direct Mapping.
- 4. Select the required image from the **Label Name** dropdown. The Label Name dropdown displays a list of images uploaded to the Admin Workspace.
- 5. Click **OK** to save the changes.

NOTE:

After applying direct mapping to a control, you cannot use it in the decision table.

Mapping control using a decision table

To map the Image control using a decision table, perform the below steps:

1. On the design canvas, right-click the control and select **Dynamic Content** from the list.

The Dynamic Content dialog appears. By default, the Mapping Type and Label Name fields appear disabled.

- 2. Select the **Mapping content from Source** checkbox to enable the dynamic content feature.
- 3. Set Mapping Type to the Decision Table.
- Enter the name of the control in the Label Name field. This label name can further be used in decision tables for applying rules and conditions on the control. For more information, see <u>Decision</u> <u>table library</u>.
- 5. Click **OK** to save the changes.

5.4.10 Container

For generating different types of output, you can use various objects—line, circle, rectangle, and so on available in OmniOMS. A container is an object that is used to display a similar type of data in the form of a table. For example, the transactions made on a card number can be displayed in a container.

Different properties of a container can be used to design different types of output templates.

To place a container, you need to select it on the Objects toolbar and click inside the canvas. On Rightclicking, the container placed on the canvas and selecting **Properties** from the shortcut menu, the **Container Property** dialog box appears, as shown.

🔏 Container Properti	es X								
Container Properties: View and change properties of selected container. Properties include Dynamic Position, Division and Spillover									
Container Name: Group	Container Name: container_1 Id: 1 Group None								
Position Spillover No	Transaction Presentation Modify Master								
Spillover to nex	t page								
Next Page Posit	ion:								
Relative To	Start each instance from new page Start all new instances on new page Repeat Container								
Page:	New Page								
C Table	Select 👻 🕫 Container 🔤 Select 💌								
Id Name	Type Add								
2 Table_	4 Table Delete								
Relative Space:	20 Pixels								
Region Bounds	(in pixels)								
Height:	0 Pixels								
Width:	0 Pixels								
	OK Cancel Apply								

Figure 5.45

The **Container Property** dialog box contains the following fields and buttons:

Container Name: This textbox is used to provide the name of the container.

Position Tab

- a) **Spillover to next page**: This checkbox, when selected, allows you to specify how data that spills over to the next page will be placed in the page. On selecting this checkbox, the following two fields become enabled:
- b) Next Page Position: This dropdown list is used to select the position of spillover data in the next page as:
 - **Page Top Position** (After Page Header)
 - Container start position
- c) **Start Each Instance from New Page**: This checkbox, when selected, implies that data associated with each instance should appear on a new page.
- d) **Start all new instances on New Page**: This checkbox, when selected, implies that data associated with all the instances will appear on a new page.
- e) **Repeat Container**: This checkbox, when selected, implies that the special symbol which implies the data is continued is repeated on its every page.
- f) Relative To: Select it to associate any relative table/container with the respective container.
- g) **Table:** Select this checkbox and select the required table from its dropdown list, to associate any relative table with the respective container.
- h) **Container:** Select this checkbox and select the required container from its dropdown list, to associate any relative container with the respective container.
- i) Add: Select the required Table/Container from its respective dropdown list, and click on this button to add it.
- j) **Delete:** Select the required Table/Container and click on this button to delete it.
- k) **Relative Space**: This textbox is used to specify the margin between the relative container and the current container.

You use a relative/parallel container in cases when you want to display data of a customer, pertaining to different account types or card types, in a single statement. For example, a customer ID 005 has

three different accounts in the same bank—two saving accounts and one current account. The same customer also holds a gold credit card of the bank. You can place different containers on the same statement to display information specific to each account type and the card type.

- Region Bounds: This checkbox, when selected, allows you to specify the region in which data is to be displayed in the container body. On selecting this checkbox, the following two fields become enabled:
 - **Height**: This textbox is used to specify the height.
 - Width: This textbox is used to specify the width.

NOTE:

If you do not specify region bounds, the container height and width become dynamic, and accordingly, if rows of data do not fit in one page, the rows can be displayed in another page.

- m) **OK**: This button is used to save the container properties and close the dialog box.
- n) Apply: This button is used to save the container properties.
- o) **Cancel**: This button is used to cancel the specified container settings and close the dialog box.

Spill Over Tab

👔 Container Properties 🔹 🔀	(
Container Properties: View and change properties of selected container. Properties include Dynamic Position, Division and Spillover							
Container Name: container_1 Id: -1							
Division Settings							
Division Count: 1							
Left Margin: 0							
Fix maximum transaction count in detail section Transaction Count							
Dynamic Container Height							
Show page level aggregate Show Cumulative Value							
OK Cancel Apply							

Figure 5.46

- a) **Division Setting**: This checkbox, when selected, is used to specify the number of columns, in a page, in which data rows can appear. On selecting this checkbox, the following two fields become enabled:
 - **Division Count**: This dropdown list is used to select the division count from 1 through 5. You can select a maximum of 5 divisions.
 - Left Margin: This textbox is used to specify the margin between the divisions.
- b) **Fix Maximum Transaction Count in Detail Section**: This checkbox, when selected, is used to specify the maximum number of transactions that can be processed in a container.
 - **Transaction Count:** This textbox is used to specify the maximum number of transactions.
- c) Show Page Level Aggregate:
 - **Show Cumulative Value:** This checkbox, when selected, is used to display the summation of the quantitative parameter in the container at the end of every page.

No Transaction Tab

a Container Properties								
Container Properties: View and change properties of selected container. Properties include Dynamic Position, Division and Spillover								
Container Name: contain	er_1 Id: -1							
Position Spillover No Transac	tion Presentation Modify Master							
🔲 Suppress Container for null detail								
Suppress Container for	blank detail							
🔲 Show no transaction no	tification							
Text to display:								
Font Properties:	Set Font							
Fore Color:	Fore Color 👻							
Back Color:	🗌 Back Color 🗸 👻							
Orientation:	Set position and size of caption							
Preview:								
	Preview:							
[OK Cancel Apply							

Figure 5.47
- a) **Suppress Container for null detail**: This checkbox, when selected, would suppress the container field if it contains a NULL value i.e. if the container holds a NULL value then it would not be visible in the output file.
- b) **Suppress Container for blank detail**: This checkbox, when selected, would suppress the container field if it does not have any data as input and is blank.
- c) Show No Transaction Notifications: This checkbox, when selected, the user would be able to display a fixed static data in the container field even if there is no data. The data to be displayed can be specified in the following sub-fields:
 - **Text to Display**: Specify the text to be shown in the container field.
 - Font Properties: Set the font to be used for the container field.
 - Fore Color: Specify the font color for the container field.
 - **Back Color**: Specify the background color of the container field.
 - **Orientation**: Specify the angle at which the text would be displayed in the container field.
 - **Preview**: Preview the field.

Presentation Tab

🙀 Container Properties	×
Container Properties:	
Properties include Dynamic Position, Division and Spillover	
Container Name: container_1 Id: -1	
Position Spillover No Transaction Presentation Modify Master	
Use multiple colors for transactions	
Select Color:	
Selected Colors:	
Add Remove	
Sequence Settings:	
☐ Ignore Container for sequence 🔽 Ignore Container for detail row	(
🗆 Restart detail row no. 👘 Restart Container Sequence	
Select the type of sequence:	
Numeric (1, 2, 3n): C Alphabets (A, B, CZ):	
🔽 Draw Border	
Type: Lined I Line Width: 1 Line Count: 1	
Rounded Corner Line Color	
OK Cancel Apply	
Figure 5.48	

- a) Use Multiple Colors for Transaction
- b) Sequence Settings
 - Ignore Container for Sequence-If checked, running sequence for the container will not be applicable in output
 - Ignore Container for Detail Row- If checked, row numbering for container detail row will not be applicable in output
 - **Restart Detail Row No**-If Checked, detail row numbering will start from 1 for each container
 - Restart Container Sequence- If Checked, container numbering will start from 1 for each container
 - Type of Sequence-Sequence can be of two types:
 - > Numeric
 - > Alphabets
- c) **Draw Border**: This property is used to draw a border around the container with multiple line format supported.

Modify Master Tab

Container Properties: View and change properties of selected container. Properties include Dynamic Position, Division and Spillover Container Name: container_1 Id: -1 Position Spillover No Transaction Presentation Modify Master -DB Dataset -Master Query
Properties include Dynamic Position, Division and Spillover Container Name: Container_1 Id: -1 Position Spillover No Transaction Presentation Modify Master -DB Dataset
Container Name: container_1 Id: -1 Position Spillover No Transaction Presentation Modify Master -DB Dataset -Master Query
Position Spillover No Transaction Presentation Modify Master DB Dataset Master Query
DB Dataset
Master Query
A
·
New Master Query
Use user defined query

XML Dataset
Associated Table :Select
OK Cancel Apply
51-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-

- a) **Master Query**: Master Query is the query that is automatically generated by the system.
- b) New Master Query: New Master query is a user-defined query. If the user wants to make some changes to the default master query, it is the New Master Query. User can check the 'use User Defined Query' checkbox and defined a query. In a new master query, data is populated based on the new query.

NOTE:

- The container should have at least one data-field for it to get displayed in the PDF.
- Dynamic Container It is an advanced feature that makes the container modifiable. That is, a dynamic container makes all the content visible within a cell by displaying it on multiple lines.

🙀 Container Properties 🛛 💽
Container Properties:
Properties include Dynamic Position, Division and Spillover
Container Name: container_1 Id: -1
Position Spillover No Transaction Presentation Modify Master
Division Settings
Division Count: 1
Left Margin: 0
Fix maximum transaction count in detail section
Transaction Count 0
Dynamic Container Height
Show page level aggregate
C Show Cumulative Value
OK Cancel Apply

5.4.11 Copy-paste controls

This feature allows users to copy and paste of multiple controls globally, across the CDG.

To perform copy and paste of multiple controls, follow the given steps:

- 1. Go to a report and open its layer.
- 2. Select the multiple controls and do a right-click.
- 3. Click on **Copy** option from the pop-up menu or use the shortcut key (Ctrl+C).



- 4. After copying the controls, go to another report of any communication group and open the design layer in which the copied controls are to be pasted.
- 5. Right-click on the canvas and select **Paste** option from the pop-up menu or use the shortcut key (Ctrl+v).



Figure 5.51

5.4.12 Table of Contents

The table of contents (TOC) features allow you to create an index page displaying headings and subheadings. It helps in making the navigation and search of data easier. When you add a TOC (Table of Contents) to a page, you cannot draw any other annotations on that page. Additionally, you cannot hide the TOC page using rules. Only text, table, and rich text are defined as headings or sub-headings. To create a TOC, perform the following steps:

 Click the in object toolbar and draw a TOC on the canvas. Table of Contents pop-up windows appear.

able of Co	ontents				>	
ser can de	fine propertie	es for Ta	able of Contents			
Title	Γ			Font Prop	erties	
Content Separator No Separator						
Show Page Numbers						
		Show L	evel Numbering			
Level De	tails					
Level	Numbering	g Style	Indentation (inches)	Font Size		
1	1,2,3	-	1.00	9	-	
-	1,2,3	-	1.00	9	-	
2				0	_	
3	1,2,3	-	1.00	1.2	<u> </u>	
2 3 4	1,2,3 1,2,3	<u> </u>	1.00	9	-	
2 3 4	1,2,3 1,2,3	- -	1.00	9		

- 2. Enter the Title of TOC in the **Title** box. It is mandatory to provide a title for the TOC.
- 3. Click on Font Properties and specify the font type, style, and size, then click OK.

Font			×
Font: Microsoft Sans Serif Microsoft Sans Serif Microsoft Tai Le Microsoft Uighur Microsoft YaHei Microsoft YaHei UI	Font style: Regular Regular Oblique Bold Bold Oblique	Size: 8 9 10 11 12 14 16	OK Cancel
	- Sample	2	
	Script: Western	•	

Note

Font Properties are only applicable for setting the properties for the title of the TOC. You can modify the font size with levels. The change applies to the first line.

- 4. Select the required separator from the Content Separator dropdown
- 5. (Optional) Select the **Show Page Numbers** checkbox, if you want to display the page numbers.
- 6. (Optional) Select the **Show Level Numbering** checkbox, if you want to display the numbering with the headings.
- 7. In Level Details section, contains the following fields:

Fields	Description	
Levels	It defines the hierarchy of the headings in the TOC.	
	There are a total of 4 levels of headings supported	
	in CDG level 1 to 4. You cannot add or remove	
	levels but you are allowed to configure numberin	
	style, indentation, and font size for a particular	
	level.	
Numbering Style	It is used for setting a numbering style for a specific level heading. To set the Numbering Style , click on the dropdown and select the suitable numbering style.	
Indentation	It is used for representing the hierarchical structure of the document headings. To set the Indentation , click on the text box and enter the value of indentation in inches. By default, 1 inch is set for all levels.	
Font Size	It is used to set the font size of the headings. To set the Font Size , click on the dropdown and select the required size, or click on the box and enter the size. It can be modified for all levels.	

7. Click **OK** to save the properties.

5.5 Format menu

The **Format** menu allows you to format the documents by providing various options for field alignment and resizing. The **Format** menu is shown in the following figure:

F <u>o</u> rmat	
Align	•
<u>M</u> ake Same Size	
Equal Spacing	

The **Format** menu has the following options:

Align	•	Left
Make Same Size	•	Center
Equal Spacing	•	Right
	-1+	Тор
		Middle
		Bottom

Figure 5.53

- 1. Align: Allows the user to align the text fields used in the document.
 - Left: Aligns the text fields with the left position of the last selected text field.
 - **Center**: Aligns the text fields with the center position of the last selected text field.
 - **Right**: Aligns the text fields with the right position of the last selected text field.
 - **Top**: Aligns the text fields with the top position of the last selected text field.
 - **Bottom**: Aligns the text fields with the bottom position of the last selected text field.
 - Middle: Aligns the text fields with the middle position of the last selected text field.
- 2. Make Same Size: Allows the user to set the same size for all the text fields used in a document.

Format		
Align	•	
Make Same Size	•	Height
Equal Spacing	•	Width
		Both



- Height: Sets the height of the text fields according to the height of the last selected text field.
- Width: Sets the width of the text fields according to the width of the last selected text field.
- **Both**: Sets the height and width of the text fields according to the height and width of the last selected text field.
- 3. Equal Spacing: Allows the user to align the textboxes at equal spacing.

Align		
Make Same Size	•	
Equal Spacing	•	Vertical
		Horizontal



• Horizontal: Allows the user to set the equal spacing between selected fields horizontally.

5.5.1 Aligning left

To align the text fields to the left position:

- Select the text fields that you want to be left-aligned. For example, in the following figure, select the Name text field first.
- 2. Press and hold the **CTRL-key**.
- 3. Select the text field with which you want to align other text fields. For example, in the following figure, select the Age text field.



Select Format → Align → Left to left-align the text fields i.e. Name according to the last selected text field, i.e. Age as shown in the following figure:



Figure 5.57

NOTE:

The Format \rightarrow Align \rightarrow Left option should be used for the text fields, which are arranged in the same vertical position. This is because if the selected text fields share the same horizontal space then this option causes overlapping of the text fields

5.5.2 Aligning center

To align the text fields to the center position:

- 1. Select the text fields that you want to be center aligned. For example, in the following figure, select the Name text field first.
- 2. Press and hold the **CTRL-key**.
- 3. Select the text field with which you want to align another text field. For example, in the following figure, select the Age text field.



Figure 5.58

Select Format → Align → Center to center align the text fields i.e. Name according to the last selected text field, i.e. Address as shown in the following figure:



NOTE:

The Format \rightarrow Align \rightarrow Center option should be used for the text fields, which are arranged in the same vertical position. This is because if the selected text fields share the same horizontal space then this option causes overlapping of the text fields.

5.5.3 Aligning right

To align the text fields to the right position:

- 1. Select the text fields that you want to be right aligned. For example, in the following figure, select the Name text field first.
- 2. Press and hold the **CTRL-key**.
- 3. Select the text field with which you want to align the other text fields. For example, in the following figure, select the Age text field.

······································	
Name	
J'de	
Customer Name	

Figure 5.60

Select Format → Align → Right to right-align the text fields i.e. Name according to the last selected text field, i.e. Age as shown in the following figure:



NOTE:

The Format \rightarrow Align \rightarrow Right option should be used for the text fields, which are arranged in the same vertical position. This is because if the selected text fields share the same horizontal space then this option causes overlapping of the text fields.

5.5.4 Aligning top

To align the text fields to the top position:

1. Select the text fields that you want to be top-aligned, holding the CTRL-key.



Figure 5.62

2. Keeping the **CTRL key** pressed; select the text field with which you want to align these text fields. For example, in the above figure, select the Employee ID text field in the end.

Select Format → Align → Top to align the text fields with the top position of the last selected field,
 i.e., the Name, Age, and Address text fields are aligned according to the top position of the Employee
 ID field, as shown in the following figure:



Figure 5.63

NOTE:

The Format \rightarrow Align \rightarrow Top option should be used for the text fields, which are arranged in the same horizontal position. This is because if the selected text fields share the same vertical space then this option causes overlapping of the text fields.

5.5.5 Align bottom

To align the text fields to the bottom position:

1. Select the text fields that you want to be bottom aligned by holding the **CTRL-key**.



- Figure 5.64
- 2. Keeping the **CTRL key** pressed; select the text field with which you want to align these text fields. For example, in the above figure, select the Name text field in the end.

Select Format → Align → Bottom to align the text fields with the bottom position of the last selected field, i.e. the Name, Age and Address text fields are aligned according to the bottom position of the Employee ID field, as shown in the following figure:

	······································	
	Text Text	
4 · · · · 1 · · · · 2 · · · · 1 · · · · 3 · · · · 1 · · · · 4 · · · · 1 · · · · 5 · · · · 1 · · · · 6 · · ·	Jiame ^v Jure ^v	

Figure 5.65

NOTE:

The Format \rightarrow Align \rightarrow Bottom option should be used for the text fields, which are arranged in the same horizontal position. This is because if the selected text fields share the same vertical space then this option causes overlapping of the text fields.

5.5.6 Aligning middle

To align the text fields to the middle position:

1. Select the text fields that you want to be aligned in the middle position.

NOTE:

To select multiple text fields, select the first field, press CTRL key and then select other text fields holding the CTRL Key.

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · I · · · · 3 · · · · I · ·	•••4••••••••••••5••••
1	Employee ID		
2	Name	Age o o bo	Address q p q bd
- - - - 6			

Figure 5.66

2. Select Format \rightarrow Align \rightarrow Middle to middle align the text fields.



Figure 5.67

5.5.7 Specifying same height

To set a specific height of all the text fields:

1. Select the required text fields, the height of which is to be set, by holding the **CTRL** key and clicking each of them, as shown in the following figure:



Figure 5.68

- 2. Keeping the CTRL key pressed; select the text field in the last, the height of which you want to apply to the previously selected text fields. For example, in the above figure, the Address field will be selected in the last to set the height of other fields according to the Address field.
- 3. Select Format → Make Same Size → Height to set the height of all the fields same as the height of the last selected field. For example, the height of Employee ID, Name, and Age is set according to the height of Address, as shown in the following figure:



Figure 5.69

5.5.8 Specifying same width

To set a specific width of all the text fields:

1. Select the required text fields, the width of which is to be set, by holding the **CTRL key** and clicking each of them, as shown in the following figure:

	·····1·····1·····2·····3·····4·····4
:	
-	
:	
1	8
-	
-	Name
-	pd
2	g
:	8ge d
-	
	Address
3	bd
-	
:	
4	
-	
-	
-	
5	
:	
-	
-	

Figure 5.70

- Keeping the CTRL key pressed; select the text field in the last, the width of which you want to apply to the previously selected text fields. For example, in the above figure, the Employee ID field will be selected in the last to set the width of other fields according to the Employee ID field.
- Select Format → Make Same Size → Width to set the width of all the fields same as the width of the last selected field. For example, the width of, Name, Age, and Address is set according to the width of Employee ID, as shown in the following figure:

	·····1····1····2····3·····4····4····5··
-	
-	
-	
1	Employee ID 9
1	p · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
-	Name
-	bd
2	
-	Age d
-	
-	g
3	p d
-	
-	
-	
4	
-	
-	
-	
5	
-	
:	

Figure 5.71

5.5.9 Specifying same height and width

To set both the height and width of the text fields:

 Select the required text fields, the height and width of which is to be set, by holding the CTRL key and clicking each of them.

	····· 1····· 1····· 2····· 1····· 3····· 1····· 4····· 1····· 5···
-	
:	
i	Employee ID
-	Linployee iD
1	p
1	Name d
2	
1	Age 3
-	bd
:	
-	Address
3	
:	
-	
1	
4	
:	
-	
:	
5	
:	
-	
:	
6	

Figure 5.72

- 2. Keeping the **CTRL key** pressed; select the text field in the last, the height and width of which you want to apply to the previously selected text fields.
- Select Format → Make Same Size → both to set the height and width of all the fields same as the height and width of the last selected field.

	····· 1····· 1····· 2····· 1····· 3····· 1····· 4····· 1···· 5····
:	
-	
:	
1	Employee ID
-	
1	Name d
:	۵
2	<u>9.000</u>
:	pge d
-	
1	Address
-	
:	
4	
:	
-	
÷	
5	
-	
-	
:	
6	
	Figure 5.73

NOTE:

Fields get aligned or size selection is applicable based on the position of last selected field or textbox.

5.5.10 Specifying equal vertical space

To make equal vertical spacing among the text fields:

1. Select the required text fields.



Figure 5.74

2. Select Format → Equal Spacing → Vertical.

1	 1 5 6	7
sno		
2		
p		
Bmpnama 8		
empaddress		
empcntctno		

Figure 5.75

5.5.11 Specifying equal horizontal space

To make equal horizontal spacing among the text fields:

1. Select the required text fields.

		2 1 3 1 4	6	1 8
1.1				
1				
1				
1				
1.1				
•		emportotoo	emphame Binnaddress 8	
-	sho	empendento	Publication Publication 2	
1				
· ·				
2				
1				
· ·				
-				
1				
1.1				
3				
1				
1 :				
-				
1.1				
1 :				
4				
1.1				
-				

Figure 5.76

2. Select Format → Equal Spacing → Horizontal.

fe 7 3	Bracetcillo B	Brighter, B	Broadaillia - B	

Figure 5.77

Version: 12.0

5.5.12 Support for Arabic and other foreign languages

CDG supports Arabic and other foreign languages as input language. There is no rendering issue involved with it. To use input language of choice, the user must add this language to the list of languages in **Keyboards and Languages** of his or her PC.

Figure 5.78

5.6 Function menu

The operations in Function menu are as shown below:

- Rule Function
- Arithmetic Function
- Annexure Configuration
- Metadata library

5.6.1 Rule function

The **Rule** menu allows you to create rules on the fields of the documents. These rules are applied to the fields to define conditions based on which particular information is displayed on the documents. For example, while generating an employee's salary details report, you want a particular object (added to a report) to turn green if the salary of employees is more than Rs. 25,000. Then, you can define a rule with the condition, "If (Salary>25000)" and associate this rule with the required object using the **Rule** menu. Similarly, if you want a text field (added to a report) to display a particular message in red color in bold letters for those employees whose salary status is pending. Then, you can define a rule, "If (SalStatus=P)" and associate this rule with the text field so that its message turns into red color with bold text when the condition is satisfied on the generation of reports.

You can define rules at the:

- **Page level**: If you want to display a birthday message on a statement page of a customer during his birthday month, you can specify a page level rule, which will apply to only that page.
- **Global level**: If you want to display a common message on all the pages, say, Christmas and New Year messages, you can specify a rule at the global level.
- **Container level**: For a customer ID, if you want to highlight the transaction field if the transaction amount is more than \$1000, you can specify a container-level rule.

Associating the objects with the rules involves setting colors, captions, font types, or font size in which these objects will be highlighted when the corresponding rule condition is satisfied. You can associate rules with the various objects added to the reports such as text, rectangle, circle, line, database field, or an image.

At run time, when reports are generated, these objects if associated with the rules are highlighted accordingly when the field in the associated rule satisfies the rule condition.

NOTE:

The Salary and SalStatus variables in the above examples are random and represent the relation fields linked with the documents in Composition Designer.

You can associate a single object with multiple rules and multiple objects with a single rule. The **Rule Function** menu is shown in the following figure:





Following are the options of the **Rules** menu:

- Create Rule: Allows you to create a rule on fields.
- **Rule Association:** Allows you to associate the rules with different objects, such as images, captions, and database field values.
- Rule Library: Allows you to manage all rules defined by the user on fields.

5.6.1.1 Creating rule

To create a rule:

Select Function → Rules → Create Rule to open the Create Rule dialog box, as shown in the following figure:

👔 Create Rule	×
Rule Creation: Create a new rule here. Use this rule to make association with objects	
Name: Z Active	
Create Conditions Select Select Select Opynamic Enter Value	-
Select Clear Add Update Delete	
	-
OK Cancel	

Figure 5.80

- 2. Specify a name for the rule in the **Name** textbox.
- 3. By default, the **Active** checkbox is selected. It means that the rule will be active at the time of output generation i.e. if the rule condition is satisfied, the corresponding action will take place.
 - Uncheck the **Active** checkbox to make the rule inactive. This is useful in case you do not wish to apply the rule on fields currently. In such a case, you can define the rule and make it inactive so that you can use it at some later point of time.
- 4. In the **Create Conditions** section, click on the dropdown list to view a list of all the fields associated with the current document, as shown in the following figure:

👔 Create Rule	×
Rule Creation: Create a new rule here. Use this rule to make association with objects	
Name: PremiumCustomerRule Active	
Create Conditions	
Select Select Static Opynamic Enter Value Select employees.mailto employees.name Clear Add Update Delete	
OK Cance	

Figure 5.81

NOTE:

The list of fields appears only if the user has associated objects on the documents with some database fields.

- 5. Click on the dropdown option to view a list of operators.
- 6. Select the required operator.

👔 Create Rule	×
Rule Creation: Create a new rule Use this rule to m Name:	e here. hake association with objects PremiumCustomerRule
Create Conditio employees.id Select	ns Select Static O Dynamic Enter Value Select Add Update Delete <
	OK Cancel



7. Select Static or Dynamic option as per the requirement.

NOTE:

While creating a Rule, in the second operand of the condition, the user can enter a constant value or select from a dynamic dropdown.

i. The user can select whether it is needed a comparative operand to be a static value or dynamic value using the radio button. By selecting **Static**, the user will enter the value to compare with the operand and operator selected.

📓 Create Rule	×	<
Rule Creation: Create a new rule here. Use this rule to make association with objects		
Name:	PremiumCustomerRule	
Create Conditi employees.id	ons]
Select 💌	Clear Add Update Delete]
1	OK Cancel]
	Figure 5.83	

ii. By selecting the **Dynamic** option, the user gets a comparative operand to choose from the dropdown list with all possible fields with the same data-type selected in operand 1.
👔 Create Rule					×
Rule Creation: Create a new rul Use this rule to r	le here. nake association wi	th objects			
Name:	PremiumCustomer	Rule		Active	
Create Conditio	ons	ains 💌 O Static	Dynamic	Select	
Select -	ie <u> </u>	Clear	Add	Select employees.mailto	
employees.id >	101				
<u> </u>				OK Can	cel

Figure 5.84

8. To enhance the Rule, select the AND/OR option from the available dropdown list.

👔 Create R	ule X
Rule Creatio Create a nev Use this rule	n: v rule here. to make association with objects
Name:	PremiumCustomerRule
Create Con	ditions
Select	Select 💽 🕤 Static 🔿 Dynamic Enter Value
AND Select AND OR	Clear Add Update Delete d > 101 yees.name = <#employees.mailto#>
	OK Cancel

NOTE:

Click on **Clear** to clear the selected conditions.

- 9. Click on Add to add the defined rule.
- 10. The Defined Rule appears in the Rule Section.
- 11. Click **OK** to complete the rule creation.

Or click **Cancel** to close the Create Rule dialog box without saving the changes.

📓 Create Rule		×
Rule Creation: Create a new ru Use this rule to	Ile here. make association with objects	
Name:	PremiumCustomerRule	
Create Conditi	ons	_
	Clear Add Update Delete	
employees.id > AND employee	> 101 :s.name = <#employees.mailto#>	
,	OK Cancel	

5.6.1.2 Rule association

To associate rules with objects placed on the documents:

- 1. Select the object that you want to associate with the rule.
- 2. Select **Rules** \rightarrow **Rule Association** to display the Rule Association screen.
- 3. Click on Associate Rule given in the bottom-left corner of the screen.

Rule Association	×
Rule Association: Associate rule with different images, annexure.	captions, databasefield values and
Associated Rules	Select Rule:
	Rule Details Create New Rule
	C Show Object
	🗠 - 📕 - Line Width
Associate Rule Delete	Add OK Cancel

Figure 5.87

4. **Select Rule** dropdown list gets activated. A list of all the defined rules appears in this dropdown list. Select the rule that you want to apply on the selected object.



Figure 5.88

- Click on Add to associate the rule with the object. The added rule appears in the left pane under Associated Rules.
- 6. Select the **Show Object** checkbox to display the object on the document highlighted with the specified colors. Select **Hide Object** checkbox to hide the object.
- 7. The object that you selected to associate with the rule is displayed on RHS.
- 8. Select the background and foreground color of the object using and icons. In case, the object is a textbox, then these icons do not appear. Instead, buttons for selecting the fore color, back color, and font properties appear.
- 9. Select the width of the object using the 💻 icon. This icon is enabled only for the line object.
- 10. Click **OK** to save the settings.
- 11. Click **Cancel** to close the dialog box without saving the changes.

NOTE:

You can associate a single object with multiple rules. The precedence is given to the first rule defined and if it is satisfied, the output generation engine does not go to the second rule. If the first rule condition is not satisfied, the second rule defined in the queue is processed and so on.

- 12. Click **Delete** to delete the selected rule from the Associated Rules list.
- 13. Click **Rule Details** link to open Rule Library screen, which is used to manage rules.
- 14. Click **Create New Rule** to invoke the Create Rule screen, which is used to define rules.

Rule Association	×
Rule Association: Associate rule with different images, o annexure.	captions, databasefield values and
Associated Rules PremiumCustomerRule	Select Rule:
	Rule Details Create New Rule
	if (employees.id > 101 AND employees.name = <#employees.mailto#>)
	Show Object C Hide Object
	🖄 - 🚄 - Line Width
Associate Rule Delete	Add OK Cancel

5.6.1.3 Rule library

To view and manage defined rules:

1. Select **Rules** → **Rule Library** to open the Rule Library screen, as shown:

🔏 Rule Library	×
Rule Library: Rule library helps user managing all the rules Here you can view the existing rules, modify	s. or delete rules.
Rules:	Rule Details: Name: Mark this rule as active Expression: Forfields press F2 and for operators press F3: Objects Associated Page: Type: Select Show Object
Import Rule Add Rule Modify Rule	Delete Rule OK Cancel Apply



2. The Rules list on LHS displays the rules defined in the current document. You can select a rule to view its properties in the respective fields, as shown:

📸 Rule Library	×
Rule Library: Rule library helps user managing all the rule Here you can view the existing rules, modify	s. or delete rules.
Rules: Go Refresh Rules PremiumCustomerRule	Rule Details: Name: PremiumCustomerRule Image: Mark this rule as active Expression: For fields press F2 and for operators press F3: if (employees.id > 101 AND employees.name = <#employees.mailto#>)
	Objects Associated Page: <all> Type: All Cline C</all>
Import Rule Add Rule Modify Rule I	Delete Rule OK Cancel Apply



- 3. The Name and Expression fields display the name and condition of the selected rule.
- 4. The objects associated with the selected rule are displayed in the Objects Associated section.
 - 8. The **Page** combo box allows you to select the page of the document on which objects associated with the rule are placed. The options available are: All and the individual number of the page in the document.
 - 9. The **Type** combo box allows you to select the object associated with the rule. The available options are: All, Database Field, Line, Caption, Rectangle, Image, and Circle.

- 5. You can type the name or the initial letters of the rule in the Rules textbox at the top and click **Go** to search for that particular rule.
- 6. Click **Refresh** to refresh the Rules list.
- Click Add Rule to define a new rule. <u>Create Rule</u> dialog box appears to define a new rule. However, you cannot associate the object with the new rule in the Rule Library screen. You need to open the Rule Association screen for performing this task.
- 8. Specify the name and condition for the rule in the Name and Expression textboxes.
- 9. Click **Apply** to add the newly created rule in the Rules list.

👔 Rule Library	×
Rule Library: Rule library helps user managing all the rules Here you can view the existing rules, modify a	or delete rules.
Rules:	Rule Details: Name: Customer
Refresh Rules	Mark this rule as active Expression: Express E2 and for operators press E3:
Customer	Objects Associated Page: <all> Type: All Show Object</all>
Import Rule Add Rule Modify Rule E	Delete Rule OK Cancel Apply

- 10. Click on Import Rule to import a rule to the Rule Library. Click Import Rule for more details.
- 11. Click **Modify Rule** to modify the existing properties of the selected rule.
- 12. Click **Delete Rule** to delete the selected rule.
- 13. Click **OK** to save the settings and close the dialog box.

Or, click **Cancel** to close the dialog box without saving the changes.

Import Rule

The Import Rule feature allows the users to select rules of any report for importing to the Rule Library. Users can choose **Category**, **Communication Group**, **Report** (which is associated with the same dataset), and its rules for importing. Follow the below steps to import rules:

- 1. Select **Category**, **Communication Group** and **Report** from the respective dropdown boxes. Select Category in the Report selection group, then its communication group will get populated. Then select Communication Group, its Reports will get populated. According to the report, the Rules will get populated.
- 2. Once the Report is selected, all the rules created for this report appear in the Rules List. On selecting a Rule, its name and expression are displayed in the Rule Details section.

Import Rules Import rules will facilitate the users to select rules of any report for importing to the rule libray. Users can choose Category, Communication Group, Report (which is associated with the same dataset), and its rules for importing. Report Selection category Communication Group Rule Selection Check all Uncheck all Rules Address EMPDetails If (employees.name = <#employees.address#>) If (employees.name = <#employees.address#>) Import Cancel	📓 Import Rules		×
Report Selection Category cat01 Communication Group Report Rule Selection Rule Selection	Import Rules Import rules will facilitate the users to select r Users can choose Category, Communication G	ules of any report for importing to the rule libr froup, Report (which is associated with the sar	rary. ne dataset), and its rules for importing.
Rule Selection Search Rules Check all Uncheck all Address Expression If (employees.name = <#employees.address#>) If (employees.name = <#employees.address#>) Import Cancel	Report Selection Category Cat01	Communication Group	Report New Letter
Import Cancel	Rule Selection Search Rules Check all Uncheck all Rules EMPDetails Address	Rule Details Name Address Expression if (employees.name = <#employees.addre	:55#>)
			Import Cancel

Figure 5.93

- 3. Now, select the required rules from the list of Rules.
 - Click on **Check all** to select all the rules.
 - Click on Uncheck all to unselect all the selected rules.
- 4. Search Rules search box is provided for filtering the rules from the Rules list box.
- 5. Click on **Import**.

🔏 Import Rules			×
Import Rules Import rules will facilitate the users to select r Users can choose Category, Communication G	ules of any report for importing to the rule lib Group, Report (which is associated with the sa	rary. me dataset), and its rules for importing.	
Report Selection			
Category	Communication Group	Report	
cat01	cg1 💌	New Letter]
Rule Selection	Rule Details		-
Search Rules	Name		
Check all Uncheck all	Address		-
Rules	Expression		
EMPDetails	if (employees name - <#employees addr	arr#~)	-
✓ Address	in (employees.name = <#employees.adu	c	
	,	lun est	
		Import Cancel	

6. After importing, the rules are imported and added to the Rule Library.

Rule Library	×
Rule Library: Rule library helps user managing all the rule Here you can view the existing rules, modify	:s. vor delete rules.
Rules:	Rule Details: Name: EMPDetails
Refresh Rules PremiumCustomerRule Customer EMPDetails Address	Mark this rule as active Expression: For fields press F2 and for operators press F3:
	Objects Associated Page: <all> Type: All Show Object</all>
	Select an object for properties.
Import Rule Add Rule Modify Rule	Delete Rule OK Cancel Apply

Figure 5.95

5.6.2 Arithmetic function

To create and apply Arithmetic expression:

1. Click on **Database** tab, database table and field list appear.



Figure 5.96

2. From this list, select and drop the required fields (only integer data type is allowed), using which **Arithmetic Expression** has to be created, on the canvas.

Object Gallery 💌 🖣 🗙		·····1····5····1·····6····1····7··	•••••	Dataset Gallery	▼ # ×
Object Database				Search Dataset Batch Size:	5 🛟
⊡ ∰ dataset_CG	1.1			Search Dataset	
🖻 🛅 o2ms_aggu_12oct					
E- Tables	1.1				▼ >>
e ahlipersonel				Select and apply a dataset to design	
id(Int32)	1:		-		
name(String)	1	id	=	dataset	📼 📩
weight/Single)				Author: Supervisor	
City(String)	11			Version: 3	
ablimail2	1.5			Created on: 10/27/2016 1:30:48 PM	
		age			
	1			dataset	
	1			Authors Consections	
				Author: Supervisor	
	12			Created on: 10/27/2016 1/20/48 DM	E
	1:			Created on: 10/27/2016 1:30/46 PM	
	1:			dataset CC	
	3			uatase(co	
	1:			Author: Supervisor	
				Version: 1	
	1.7			Created on: 10/2//2016 /:20:09 PM	
	1:			Lee	
	i			xsb	
				Author: Supervisor	
				Version: 1	
	12			Created on: 10/27/2016 6:00:08 PM	
	1:	1			- December 201
	5	1			<prev <u="">Next>,</prev>
	1	1	-		
1	•	III	+		

Figure 5.97

3. Select **Function** → **Arithmetic Function** to open the **Create Arithmetic Expression** screen.

Create Arithmetic Expression	×
Library Add Expression	
Expression1	Error Message Please select the action, in case any of the expression fails to find the data. Display blank
	Delete Apply Cancel



- 4. To create Arithmetic Expression, click on the Add Expression tab and carry out the following steps:
 - i. In Add Expression tab, click on the Add (default) radio button.
 - ii. In **Expression Name** textbox, enter a name for the new expression.

👔 Create Arithmeti	ic Expression				×
Library Add Expre	ssion				
	Add	C Modify			
Expression Name :	Expression1				
Data Field :	Select		•	+	
Constant :				*	_/
Decimal Precision :	3.14		•	(
Expression List :	Select		•	Clear	Back
Tables :	Select		-		
Aggregate Data :			•		
			Α	dd	Cancel

Figure 5.99

- iii. From the **Data Field** dropdown, select the required **Data Field**.
- iv. In the **Constant** textbox, enter the required constant value.
- v. Using **Decimal Precision** option, select the decimal value limit.
- vi. From the **Expression List** dropdown option, select any of the earlier created expression.

NOTE:

The Data Field elements are those which have been dragged and dropped from the database into the Canvas.

👔 Create Arithmeti	c Expression			×
Library Add Expre	ssion			
	• Add C Modify			
Expression Name :	Expression1			
Data Field :	Select	•	+	- 1
Constant :	Select ahlipersonel.id ahlipersonel.age		*	
Decimal Precision :	3.14	÷	()
Expression List :	Select	•	Clear	Back
Tables :	Select	-		
Aggregate Data :		•		
			Add	Cancel

Figure 5.100

- vii. Select the required table from **Tables** dropdown list.
- viii. Select the required **Aggregate Data** associated with the selected table.

Data Field :	Select	•	+	
Constant :			*	/
Decimal Precision :	3.14	• •	()
Expression List :	Select	•	Clear	Back
Tables :	Table_6	_		
Aggregate Data :	Select	·		
	Sum(cars.sales)		dd	Cancel

Figure 5.101

- ix. Using the Data Field, Constant and Arithmetic Operators, create an Arithmetic Expression.
- x. Click on **Add** to save the Arithmetic Expression.

👔 Create Arithmeti	c Expression				×
Library Add Expre	ssion				
	Add	C Modify			
Expression Name :	Expression1				
<\$Table_6_Sum(ca	rs.sales)\$>				
		•			
1					
Data Field :	Select		_	+	_
Constant :				*	_/
Decimal Precision :	3.14		÷	()
Expression List :	Select		•	Clear	Back
Tables :	Select		•		
Aggregate Data :	Select		•		
			A	dd	Cancel

Figure 5.102

- 5. The added Arithmetic Expression appears in the **Library** section. To apply added Arithmetic Expression, carry out the following steps:
 - i. To use any of the added expression, select the required one from the Library.

👔 Create Arithmetic Express	ion 🛛 🔨
Library Add Expression	
Expression1 Expression2	
	Error Message
	Please select the action, in case any of the expression fails to find the data.
	Display blank
	Delete Apply Cancel

- ii. Click on Error Message dropdown option.
- iii. From the dropdown list, select the required error message option which will appear when any of the expression fails to find the data.
- iv. Click on **Apply** to use the required Arithmetic Expression.
- v. Click **Delete** to delete the selected Arithmetic Expression.
- vi. Click **Cancel** to close the dialog box without applying any available Arithmetic Expression.

Create Arithmetic Expression	×
Library Add Expression	
Expression1 Expression2	
	Error Message Please select the action, in case any of the expression fails to find the data.
	Display blank Display blank Do not generate report Custom message
	Delete Apply Cancel

Figure 5.104

5.6.3 Annexure configuration

To manage additional annexure with documents:

1. Select Function -> Annexure Configuration to open the Conditional Annexure screen, as shown:

🔀 Conditional Annexure	<u>></u>	<
Conditional Annexure Association Select the annexure to be associate	a ed with this report	
Associated Rules	Action Select Rule:	
Add Delete	OK Cancel Apply	

- 2. Select a Rule from the **Select Rule** dropdown list. The rule definition is displayed in the box just below the Select Rule option.
- 3. Select a **PDF Annexure** from the dropdown list. This PDF Annexure dropdown list contains all the PDFs added in Dynamic Content Library in OmniOMS Web Admin.
- 4. Click '+' for annexure association.
- 5. Click the checkbox of the added annexure if it is to be appended in the beginning.

👔 Conditional Annexure			×
Conditional Annexure Association	n		
Select the annexure to be associate	ed with this rep	ort	
Associated Rules	Action Select Rule: abcd If (Customer.ContactName = FullAddress.Address)		
	PDF Annexure	2	+
	Annexure		
	DF	Che nee in t	eck if annexure ed to be appended beginning
			×
Add Delete	Ok	Cancel	Apply

Click **Apply** to save the settings.

Click **OK** to save the settings and close the dialog box.

Click **Cancel** to close the dialog box without saving the changes.

5.6.4 Metadata library

A metadata library is a repository of metadata tags that are associated with various reports. This library

serves as a central location for creating and managing these tags.

Metadata tags are components that store descriptive or structural information regarding reports.

5.6.4.1 Creating a metadata tag

To create a metadata tag, follow the below steps:

- 1. Go to the **Function** tab and select **Metadata Library**. The Metadata Library dialog appears, displaying a list of available metadata tags.
- 2. In the **Name** box, specify the metadata tag name.
- 3. From the **Datatype** dropdown, select the required data type for the metadata tag. The available options are String, Integer, and Date.

The system accepts the data inputs of the selected datatype only in the metadata field. For example, if Date is selected as a datatype for a tag, only date-type values are accepted in that metadata tag.

- 4. Click Add. The tag gets added to the Metadata tags list.
- 5. Click **OK** to close the Metadata Library dialog. A dialog informing that the metadata library details have been saved appears. Click **OK** to close this dialog.

5.6.4.2 Modifying a metadata tag

To modify a metadata tag, follow the below steps:

- 1. Go to the **Function** tab and select **Metadata Library**. The Metadata Library dialog appears, displaying a list of available metadata tags.
- From the available Metadata tags list, select the required tag. You can use the search box to search for the required metadata tag by name. The details of the selected metadata tag appear in the Create Metadata Tag section.
- 3. Make the necessary modifications.

NOTE:

The datatype details are non-modifiable.

- 4. Click **Modify**. A dialog confirming the modification of the selected metadata tag appears.
- 5. Click **Yes** to confirm. A dialog acknowledging the modification of the metadata tag details appears.

- 6. Click **OK** to close this dialog.
- 7. Click **OK** to close the Metadata Library dialog. A dialog informing that the metadata library details have been saved appears. Click **OK** to close this dialog.

5.6.4.3 Deleting a metadata tag

To delete a metadata tag, follow the below steps:

- 1. Go to the **Function** tab and select **Metadata Library**. The Metadata Library dialog appears, displaying a list of available metadata tags.
- 2. From the available Metadata tags list, select the required tag. You can use the search box to search for the required metadata tag by name.
- 3. Click **Delete**. A dialog confirming the deletion of the selected metadata tag appears.
- 4. Click **Yes** to confirm.
- 5. Click **OK** to close the Metadata Library dialog. A dialog informing that the metadata library details have been saved appears. Click **OK** to close this dialog.

5.6.4.4 Associating metadata tag values

To associate metadata tag values for a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the **Object Gallery**→**Object** tab, navigate to the required report.
- 2. Right-click the report name and click **Properties**. The Report Properties dialog appears.
- Go to the Metadata tab. It displays a list of available metadata tags.
 You can also create a new metadata tag using the Add metadata tag option. For procedural details on how to create a metadata tag, refer to the Creating a metadata tag section.
- 4. Specify the metadata tag values, as required.
- 5. Click **OK** to save.

5.6.4.5 Searching templates

The Search feature enables you to perform search operations on reports, layout components, and master layout templates. These searches can be conducted at various levels, each yielding distinct results:

- Output Management System node The search operation gets executed among all categories, communication groups, reports, layout components, and master layouts.
- **Category level** The search operation gets restricted to the selected category along with its associated communication groups, reports, layout components, and master layouts.
- **Communication Group level** The search operation gets restricted to the selected communication group along with its reports, layout components, and master layouts.
- Report level The search operation gets executed across all reports present within the selected report node.
- Layout Components level The search operation gets executed across all layout components present within the selected layout component node.
- Master Layouts level The search operation gets executed across all master layouts present within the selected master layout node.

To search for a report, layout component, or master layout template, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Object Gallery pane, select the required node to perform the search.
- 2. Click the filter icon ∇ . The Search dialog appears.
- 3. Select one of the following options:
 - Search by Name To search the template by its name.
 In the Enter Name box, specify the required template name.
 - Search by Metadata To search the template using a metadata tag value. This option is applicable to report templates only.

From the Select Metadata dropdown, select the required metadata tag.

In the Enter Value box, specify the required value against the selected metadata tag.

- Search by Content To search the template using content references used within it. In the Enter Content box, specify the piece of content to use as a reference for the search.
- 4. Click **Search**. The search results appear.

For example, to search the report templates created by a user named John Mark:

- 1. Select the **Output Management System** node.
- 2. Click the filter icon ∇ . The Search dialog appears.
- 3. Select the Search by Metadata option.
- 4. From the **Select Metadata** dropdown, select the Author Name tag.
- 5. In the Enter Value box, specify, John Mark.
- 6. Click **Search**. All the reports created by John Mark appear in the search results.

Before starting a new search, it is essential to clear the search results from the prior search and refresh the entire Output Management System node. To clear the existing search results, click the **Reset Filter** option.

5.7 Tools menu

The **Tools** menu gets enabled at Reports level. The operations in Tools menu are as shown below:

Tool	s	
	Co	onfiguration Manager
	Αι	uto Relativity
	Αı	uto Alignment
	Pa	ssword Designer
	Sample Pdf Stamp	
	PDF Security Parameters	
	Edit Master Query	
	w	atermark Configuration
	Decision Table Library	
Figure 5.107		

Configuration Manager PDF Security Parameters • • Auto Relativity Edit Master Query • • Auto Alignment Watermark Configuration ٠ • Password Designer **Decision Table Library** • •

5.7.1 Configuration manager

This option is used to setup OmniOMS before you start using it. You can set the database details, configure locations and specify the application server connection.

•

Export Schema XML

NOTE:

•

Refer to Installation Guide for more details.

Sample PDF Stamp

5.7.2 Auto relativity and alignment

These options allow you to enable or disable Auto-Alignment and Auto-Relativity features. If enabled, while adding or deleting a control within a set of controls, you don't have to manually adjust and align all the controls.

When Auto-Alignment is Enabled:

When a new control is added between the set of controls on the canvas, on dropping the control, it is auto aligned with the left location of the control just above it.

When Auto-Relativity is Enabled:

When a new control is added in canvas anywhere in the design area, it should adjust properly by maintaining relativity with all other controls. All controls below the inserted object will move downwards in order to give appropriate space for the new object. When any control is deleted then all the controls below it will move upwards without losing relativity. On resizing control, all controls will move accordingly.

5.7.3 Password designer

This option allows you to design a password for the PDF report:

To compose a password:

1. From the **Tools** menu, select the **Password Designer** option. The following screen appears.

👔 Password Desc	ription	×
Password Policy I Provide password generation:	Definition: policy description and logic for PDF pa	ssword
Password Policy I Description:	Description	<u>۸</u> ۲
Password Logic		
Section Type:		-
Field:		v
Function:	Padding:	-
Start:	No. of Char	
		Append
Sections Detail:	Section	Length
51.140.	Section	Length
Modify	Remove	Save

- 2. Type the **Password Policy** description.
- 3. Select the Password Logic: Section Type from the dropdown menu.

Nassword Des	cription	×
Password Policy Provide password generation:	Definition: I policy description and logic for PDF pa	assword
Password Policy	Description	
Description:	Password should be minimum of 8	characters.
Password Logic		
Section Type:		•
Field:	Select Section Type Static Text Report Field	
Function:	Padding:	-
Start:	No. of Char	
		Append
Sections Detail:		
Sr. No.	Section	Length
Modify	Remove	Save

Figure 5.109

4. When you select the **Section Type** as **Static Text**, then the **Field** textbox changes to **Text**, allowing you to enter free text.

Password Description			
Password Policy Definition: Provide password policy description and logic for PDF password generation:			
Password Policy D Description:	Pescription Password should be minimum of 8	characters.	
Password Logic			
Section Type:	Static Text	-	
Text	AccountNo		
Function:	Padding:		
Start:	No. of Char		
		Append	
Sections Detail:			
Sr. No.	Section	Length	
Modify	Remove	Save	

- 5. When you select the Section Type as Report Field, the Field, Function, Padding, Start, No. of Char and Filter sections get enabled.
- 6. Select **Padding**, specify **Start** and **No. of Char** in the respective boxes.

Password Description 🗙			
Password Policy Definition: Provide password policy description and logic for PDF password generation:			
Password Policy D Description:	Pescription Password should be minimum of 8	characters.	
Password Logic Section Type: Field	Report Field FullAddress.Address	•	
Function: Start:	String Function Padding: No. of Char	Append	
Sections Detail:	Section	Length	
Modify	Remove	Save	

Figure 5.111

Choose the appropriate options and click **Append**. The Password Policy gets updated in the **Sections Detail** as shown below.

👔 Passwo	Password Description			
Password Provide pa generation	Password Policy Definition: Provide password policy description and logic for PDF password generation:			
Password	Policy D	escription		
Descriptio	on:	Password should be minimum of 8	3 characters.	
			_	
Password	Logic			
Section T	ype:	Report Field	•	
Field		FullAddress.Address	•	
Function:		String Function Padding: No Padding		
Filter:			_	
			Append	
Sections Detail:				
Sr. No.		Section	Length	
	FullA	ddress.Address (Left ,1,8,NONE)	8	
Modify	R	lemove	Save	

8. Click **Save** to save the password policy. Password Saved Successfully message appears.

5.7.4 Sample PDF stamp

This option in Tools is for PDF Stamping to add some text to distinguish between report generated from Composition Designer and normal generation cycle. e.g. "Sample PDF" Stamp in PDF generated directly from Composition Designer

Position: The position can be set by specifying the Left and Top positions.

Rotation: The Sample Text rotation angle can be selected as -45, 0, 45 degrees or can be set as Custom.

Appearance: The Appearance section is to change the appearance-related setting like font, height, width and color.

Preview: This option is to preview the designed stamp.

📸 Stamp for Sample PDF	×		
Here you can specify text to be displayed as watermark and associated parameters. This watermark differentiates sample PDF generated by CDG from original PDF.			
Sample Text: Sample			
Position Left: 20 Top: 20			
Rotation C -45 ● 0 ○ 45 ○ Custom ▼			
Appearance			
Font: Font Style Color: Fore Color			
Preview OK Cancel			

5.7.5 PDF security parameters

PDF Security Parameters allow you to set PDF security features, master password, password strength and permissions.

Certain PDF security parameters like allow degraded printing, allow copy, allow printing etc. can be set

from Tools in Composition Designer.

To Set PDF Security Configuration:

1. From the Tools menu, select PDF Security Parameters. The following screen appears.

💫 Set PDF Security C	onfiguration	×	
Allows you to set PDF security features, master password, password strength and permissions.			
Password settings P	ermissions		
Master Password Set	ttings		
Password Type:	Static Text	▼	
Password Text:			
	Show Characters		
Password Strength:	128-Bits (AES)	-	
Padding		-	
Start	No of char	Annend	
Sections' Detail		Append	
Sr. No.	Section	Length	
1	newgen123#	10	
Modify Remove			
	ОК	Cancel	

Figure 5.114

- 2. In the Master Password Settings section:
 - a. Select Password Type as Static Text or Report Field.

💫 Set PDF Security C	Configuration	×
Allows you to set PDF security features, master password, password strength and permissions.		
Password settings F	Permissions	
Master Password Se	ttings	
Password Type:	Static Text	-
Password Text:	Static Text Report Field	
	Show Characters	
Password Strength:	128-Bits (AES)	•
Padding		-
Start	No of char	
Sections' Detail		Append
Sr. No.	Section	Length
1	newgen123#	10
<u>M</u> odify <u>R</u> emove		
	C	K Cancel
Figure 5.115		

- b. If **Password Type** is selected as **Static Text**, then enter the Password Text.
 - Selecting **Show Characters** checkbox allows you to view the entered password text.
- c. If **Password Type** is selected as **Report Field**, Password Field dropdown list appears and the following fields get enabled.
 - Padding
 - Start
 - Number of char

🔏 Set PD	F Security (Configuration		×
Allows you to set PDF security features, master password, password strength and permissions.				
Password	settings F	Permissions		
Master P	assword Se	ttings		
Password	i Type:	Report Field		<u> </u>
Password	d Field:			•
Password	Strength:	128-Bits (AES)		•
<u>P</u> adding				•
Start			No of char	
				Append
Sections	Detail			
Sr. No.		Section		Length
1		newgen123#		
Modify Remove				
			ОК	Cancel

d. Select Password Field from the dropdown list.

- e. Select Password Strength from the dropdown list.
- f. If Password Type is **Report Field**, then select **Padding** from the dropdown list, specify **Start** and **Number of char**.
- 3. After specifying all the options, click on **Append**.
- 4. The appended security feature gets added in **Sections' Detail** as shown below.

🔏 Set PDF Security (Configuration	×	
Allows you to set PDF security features, master password, password strength and permissions.			
Password settings	Permissions		
Master Password Se	ettings		
Password Type:	Report Field	•	
Password Field:	FullAddress.Address	•	
Password Strength:	128-Bits (AES)	•	
<u>P</u> adding		•	
Start	1 No of char	11	
Castinas' Datail		Append	
Sr. No.	Section	Length	
1 2	newgen123# FullAddress.Address	10	
Modify Remove			
	ОК	Cancel	

Figure 5.117

5. The Appended Password Field can be modified and removed. Select the required password field listed in Sections' Detail and click on **Modify** to modify and **Remove** to remove.

🔏 Set PDF Security Configuration	×		
Allows you to set PDF security features, master password, password strength and permissions.			
Password settings Permissions			
Master Password Settings			
Password Type: Report Field			
Password Field: FullAddress.Address	•		
Password Strength: 128-Bits (AES)	•		
Padding			
Start 1 No of	char 11		
,,	Append		
Sections' Detail			
Sr. No. Section	Length		
2 FullAddress.Address	10		
Modify Remove			
	OK Cancel		

Figure 5.118
- 6. Click on the **Permissions** tab to enable/disable the following permissions:
 - Allow Degraded Printing
 - Allow Printing
 - Allow Modify Contents
 - Allow Copy
 - Allow Modify Annotations
 - Apply Compression
 - Apply Encryption

	×
Allows you to set PDF security features, master password, password strength and permissions.	
Password settings Permissions	
Permissions	
Allow Degraded Printing	
Allow Modify Contents Allow Copy	
Allow Modify Annotations	
Apply Compression 🔽 Apply Encryption	
	-1
OK Cance	el

Figure 5.119

7. Click on **OK** to save PDF Security Configuration. Password saved successfully message appears.

5.7.6 Edit master query

This Option is used to make changes to the master query as per user requirement to fetch and display data fields.

a Modify statement master query			×
System defined master query		User defined master query	
SELECT DISTINCT sno FROM ahlipersonel	*	Vse user defined master query SELECT DISTINCT sno FROM ahlipersonel	۸ ۲
		OK Can	cel

Figure 5.120

5.7.7 Watermark configuration

This option allows you to set a Watermark in the templates. Configuring a watermark is done at the template level and applicable to all the pages of the template. You can apply rules to the watermarks and show text and images alternatively in the watermark. There are two types of watermarks, Non-tiled and Tiled and each type includes two primary tabs **Image** and **Text**.

Non-tiled: In Non-tiled watermarks, you can place watermarks anywhere in the file, and you can use both types of watermarks at the same time.

Tiled: To insert a repeating pattern in watermarks tiled watermark is used. In tiled watermarks, you cannot place watermarks anywhere, and only one type of watermark is allowed to be used.

Setting the image as a watermark

The **Image** tab helps to set the image as a watermark. To configure the image as a watermark, perform the following steps:

- 1. Open the watermark configuration from the **Tools** menu.
- 2. Select the watermark type Non-tiled or Tiled.
- 3. Click on the Image tab. By default, the image tab is selected.
- 4. Select the **Apply Image Watermark** checkbox, to enable the configuration setting in the watermark.

re you can specify image and text	o be anspiayed as t		na associated j	Jarameters		
termark Type 📀 No	on-Tiled C	Tiled				
ge Text						
Apply Image Watermark			Г			
Source						
Type (Choose File (🗋 Image URL					
Image						
		App	ly Rule			
Position						
Left Offset 0 p	x Top Offset 0		рх			
Appearance						
Fill Opacity 0	Width 18	D	px			
Stroke Opacity 0	Height 60		px			
Orientation 0]					
				Ad	d Delet	te

5. To configure the image watermark, enter the following details:

Fields	Description
Source	
Туре	Choose the source type for the watermark from
	Choose file or Image URL
Image	If choose file is selected
	Click onand choose the image from the device and
	click Open .
	If the Image URL is selected
	Click on $arprojleou$ and choose the image from the given
	dataset.
Apply Rule	Click on this link to apply the selected rule. Refer
	section <u>Rule Association</u> for more details.
Position (only visible when watermark type is selected	as non-tiled)
Left Offset	Specify the left offset of the image in pixels.
Top Offset	Specify the right offset of the image in pixels.

Tiling (only visible when watermark type is selected as	tiled)
Horizontal	Specify the horizontal position in pixels.
Vertical	Specify the vertical position in pixels.
Appearance	
Fill Opacity	Specify the fill opacity of the image.
Stroke Opacity	Specify the stroke opacity of the image.
Orientation	Click on the dropdown to select the required
	orientation between 0 to 7.
Width	Specify the width of the image in pixels. By default, the
	width is set to 180.
Height	Specify the height of the image in pixels. By default, the
	width is set to 60.

- 6. (Optional) Click Add, to add a watermark in multiple positions.
- 7. (Optional) Click **Delete** to remove the boxes. The last remaining box cannot be deleted.

Note

Access to the Add and Delete buttons is blocked for the tiled watermark.

- 8. Click **OK** to save the changes and save the watermark configuration. The image watermark is applied successfully.
- 9. Click **Preview** to check the output.

Note

The watermark is configured at the template level and applies to all pages within the template.

Setting text as a watermark

The **Text** tab helps to set the text as a watermark. To configure text as a watermark, perform the following steps:

- 1. Open the watermark configuration from the **Tools** menu.
- 2. Select the watermark type **Non-tiled** or **Tiled**.
- 3. Click on the **Text** tab. By default, the image tab is selected.
- 4. Select the **Apply Text Watermark** checkbox, to enable the configuration setting in the watermark.

	ecity image and text	to be displayed	l as watermark and a	ssociate	d parameters
Watermark Type	e O N	lon-Tiled	Tiled		
mage Text]				
Apply Text V	Vatermark				
Source					
Text	watermark		<i>"</i>		
Fore	Color 👻 🗌 Back	Color 👻 <u>Font</u>	t Properties Apply R	ule	
Tiling					When tiled watermark is applied, please use
					the preview button for output
Horizontal	50 [ox Vertical	50	px	the preview button for output
Horizontal	50 p	ox Vertical	50	px	the preview button for output
Horizontal Appearanc Fill Opacity	50 p	Width	50 [180] F	px x	the preview button for output
Horizontal Appearanc Fill Opacity Stroke Opa	50 p	Vertical Width Height	50 180 p 60 p	px x x	the preview button for output
Horizontal Appearanc Fill Opacity Stroke Opa Orientation	50 s	Width Height	50 180 p 60 p	px x x	the preview button for output
Horizontal Appearanc Fill Opacity Stroke Opa Orientation	50 s	Vertical Width Height	50 180 p 60 p	px x x	the preview button for output



5. To configure the table watermark, enter the following details:

Fields	Description
Source	
Text	Specify the text that you want to use as a watermark.
ForeColor	Specify the color that you use as a foreground of the
	watermark.
BackColor	Specify the color that you use as a background of the
	watermark.
Font Properties	Click on the link to set font type, style, and size.
Apply Rule	Click on this link to apply the selected rule. Refer
	section <u>Rule Association</u> for more details.
Position (only visible when watermark type is non-tiled)
Left Offset	Specify the left offset of the image in pixels.
Top Offset	Specify the right offset of the image in pixels.
Tiling (only visible when watermark type is tiled)	
Horizontal	Specify the horizontal position in pixels.
Vertical	Specify the vertical position in pixels.

Appearance	
Fill Opacity	Specify the fill opacity of the image.
Stroke Opacity	Specify the stroke opacity of the image.
Orientation	Click on the dropdown to select the required
	orientation between 0 to 7.
Width	Specify the width of the image in pixels. By default, the
	width is set to 180.
Height	Specify the height of the image in pixels. By default, the
	width is set to 60.

- 6. (Optional) Click Add, to add a watermark in multiple positions.
- 7. (Optional) Click **Delete** to remove the boxes. The last remaining box cannot be deleted.

Note

Add and Delete buttons are blocked for the tiled watermark.

8. Click OK to save the changes and save the watermark configuration. The text watermark is applied successfully.

9. Click **Preview** to check the output.

Note

The watermark is configured at the template level and applies to all pages within the template.

5.7.8 Exporting XML schema

This option is used to export the XML design structure of a report from Composition Designer. This is

typically used for an on-demand generation scenario where data input typically consists of XML files.

To export an XML:

- 1. From the left pane, right-click the report linked to an XSD dataset.
- 2. Then, select Export Schema from the context menu.

NOTE:

The Export Schema option is only available for Design on Canvas report.

The Browse For Folder dialog appears.

- 3. Specify the path to save XML structure on your system.
- 4. Click Save to save XML file.

5.7.9 Decision table library

Decision table library window is displayed in Tools. The decision table library shows the entire defined decision table for the selected report. These decision tables are executed one by one in the visible order.

To change the order of execution; User can click to select any decision table name and move up/down using Arrow keys. Selection is highlighted in blue.

🔏 Decision Table Library	×
Decision Table Library	
Define New Decision Table, update, remove or change order of execution.	
Decision Tables	
Table Name	
Seasonal Offer	
Update Loan Amount	
New Modify	
OK Cancel	

Figure 5.123

To create a new decision table:

1. Click **New**, the following window pops up:

efine Decisio	e Definition on Table for rule execution by a	adding set of conditions and action	ons.	
ecision Tabl	e			
lame P	olicyOffer		Insert Condition	Insert Actio
	Condition	Condition	Action	
	Balance	Customer Category		
Min	Max	==		
+ 3	K 1		-	
+ Sondition Demonstration Na	K 1		Type RANGE	
+ Condition Demonstration Na Variable	finition me Balance CustomerDetail.DebitBala	ance	Type RANGE Operator =	

Figure 5.124

2. Specify the **Name** of the Decision Table. By default, a blank condition and action are available for the new decision table.

To define a new condition:

1. Click on **Condition Header** to define the Condition. On double click, Condition definition form is visible as shown below or click on **Insert Condition** to add a New Condition.

Decision Ta Define Deci	ble Definition sion Table for rule execution by a	adding set of conditions and actio	ns.	
Decision Ta	ble			
Name	PolicyOffer		Insert Cor	ndition Insert Action
	Condition	Condition	Action	
	Balance	Customer Category		
M	n Max	==		
+ Condition I	X. 1			
+ Condition I	X 1 Vame Balance		Type RANGE	
+ Condition I Condition I Variable	X 1 Verification	ance	Type RANGE Operator =	

Figure 5.125

- 2. Specify Condition Name.
- 3. Select Variable (database field) applicable for the condition.
- 4. Select **Type** as **Value** or **Range**. Range type is applicable for integer values only. For Range type, the user will be able to specify Minimum and Maximum value for a variable. For Value type, the user can only specify a particular value for a variable.

- 5. Select **Operator** for Value Type variable.
- 6. Click **Save** to save the condition.
- 7. To define a new action:
- 8. Click on **Action** header to define Action. On double click, Action definition form is visible as shown below or click on **Insert Action** to add a New Action.

ecision	Table Definition	on				
Define De	ecision Table f	or rule execution by a	dding set of conditions and acti	ons.		
Decision	Table					
Jame	PolicyOffe	r		I	nsert <u>Condition</u>	n Insert Actio
	Cond	ition	Condition	Action		
	Bala	nce	Customer Category	Action	1	
	Min	Max	==	1		
+	× Inition	1				
+ Action De	efinition ame Maxin	num Loan	Varia	ible Custo	merDetail.Max	دLoan
+ Action Na Action Ty	efinition ame Maxin /pe SET V	num Loan /ARIABLE	Varia	ible Custo Custo Custo Custo Custo	merDetail.Max merDetail.Max merDetail.Off merDetail.Cus	xLoan ⊄Loan erType tomerType

Figure 5.126

- 9. Specify Action Name.
- 10. Select Action Type as Set Variable, Set Text, or Set Image.

Define De	ecision Table fo	n r rule execution by a	dding set of conditions and a	ctions.	
Decision	Table				
Vame	PolicyOffer			Insert Con	dition Insert Actic
	Condi	tion	Condition	Action	Action
	Balan	ce .	Customer Category	- Naminum Lang	
	Min	Max	==	maximum cooli	
+	X				
+ Action De	efinition ame Greeti	ngs	Va	riable Promotional Te	ext
+ Action De Action N Action Ty	efinition ame Greeti ype SET TE	ngs	Va	riable Promotional To Promotional To General Inform	ext ext ation

Figure 5.127

For Set Variable:

- 1. Select action type as Set Variable from the **Action Type** dropdown.
- 2. Select the required database field from the Variable dropdown.
- 3. Click **Save** to confirm the changes.

For Set Text

- 1. Select action type as **Set Text** from the **Action Type** combo box.
- 2. Select the required dynamic content from the **Dynamic Text** dropdown. This dropdown lists all the dynamic content created for the Text and RichText Box controls in the report.

3. Click **Save** to confirm the changes.

For Set Image

- 1. Select action type as **Set Image** from the **Action Type** combo box.
- 2. Select the required dynamic content from the **Dynamic Text** dropdown. This dropdown lists all the dynamic content created for the Image controls in the report.
- 3. Click **Save** to confirm the changes.

The final decision table is populated with defined conditions and actions as shown below:

282	PolicyOffer						
ame	rolleyonei				Insert	Condition Ir	isert Acti
(Condition	Condition	Action	Action	Ň	Action	
Min	Balance Max	Customer Category	Maximum Loan	Greetin	gs	Seasonal Po Image	licy
1,00,000	20,00,000	Silver	40,00,000	BIRTHDAY .	. 🔳	SEASONAL	-
20,00,000	35,00,000	Gold	70,00,000	FESTIVAL W	L 👤	DEEPAVALI	-
35,00,000) *	Gold	85,00,000	FESTIVAL W	L 👤	SEASONAL	-
					-		F
	200						1

Figure 5.128

5.7.10 Spell check

The Spell Check feature automatically checks and highlights any spelling errors in a piece of rich text. This feature helps you ensure that reports are free from spelling mistakes and typos. Also, it helps in improving the overall accuracy of the written content.

To enable or disable spell check, follow the below steps:

- 1. Click the **Tools** menu and select **Spell Check**. A checkmark icon appearing next to the spell check option indicates that it is enabled.
- 2. Similarly, to disable the spell check, navigate to the **Tools** menu and select **Spell Check**. The checkmark icon disappears indicating that the spell check option is disabled.

When spell check is enabled, the erroneous text appears wavy underlined. Right-click the text to view the following options:

- **Suggestion** Click to view a list of alternate word suggestions to replace a potentially misspelled word. You can select the correct spelling from the list of suggestions and make the correction.
- Ignore All Click to allow the software to ignore all instances of a potentially misspelled word throughout the report.
- Add To Dictionary Click to add a word to the internal dictionary of the CDG. Once added, it no longer gets flagged as a misspelling.

NOTE:

The spell check functionality supports English language only and works exclusively for rich text.

5.8 Help menu

The **Help** menu has one option, **About Composition Designer**. This screen displays the currently installed version and the copyright-related information of Composition Designer.

5.9 Data masking

To apply masking on a field, right-click on **Field**, click on **Properties** then select **Data Masking** tab. Following window will appear for field length data masking.

🔏 DataField Properties	×
Properties: View and change properties of the selected object. Properties includes font, border etc. General Page Numbering Format Borders Data Masking	
Apply Masking	
Masking Character Placeholder Masking Pattern	
Variable Length Data	
Appiy Pattern T	
Preview	
Sample Input Preview	
Sample Output	
(Masked output will have same number of character as input)	
OK Cancel]

Figure 5.129

Example, this masking pattern is for data having length =5; Where first character, third and fourth character will be masked.

DataField Properties					
Properties: View and change properties of the selected object. Properties includes font, border etc.					
General Page Numbering Format Borders Data Masking					
Apply Masking					
Masking Character # Placeholder \$					
Masking Pattern #\$##\$					
Variable Length Data					
Apply Pattern					
Replace Remaining Data					
Preview					
Sample Input Preview					
Sample Output					
(Masked output will have same number of character as input)					
OK Cancel					

Figure 5.130

Variable Length Data Masking would be done as shown in the figure below:

👔 DataField Properties	
Properties: View and change prop border etc.	erties of the selected object. Properties includes font,
General Page Number	ing Format Borders Data Masking
Apply Masking	
Masking Character	# Placeholder \$
Masking Pattern	#\$##\$
Variable Length	Data
Apply Pattern	End To Right
Replace Remaining D	ata Keep Same
Preview	
Sample Input	Preview
Sample Output	
	(Masked output will have same number of character as input)
	OK Cancel

Figure 5.131

Input	Туре	Permissible Values	Comment
Apply Masking	CheckBox	Checked, Unchecked	If the field is to be masked then
			check on Apply Masking, otherwise
			uncheck it.
Masking Character	TextBox	One character other than a	Character to show in output on the
		placeholder	masked character of the input
PlaceHolder	TextBox	One character other than	While applying a masking pattern,
		masking character	the value corresponding to the
			position of Place Holder will not be
			changed.
Masking pattern	TextBox	Can use only masking character	It is used to define a masking
		and placeholder	condition.
Variable Length Data	CheckBox	Checked, Unchecked	Check on it, if the field can have
			variable length data
Apply Pattern	ComboBox	Two choices:	It specifies from where to start
		Start From Left	applying the pattern on input data.
		End to Right	

Replace	Remaining	ComboBox	Two Choice :	It decides how to show data where
Data			Keep Same	the pattern is not applied. There
			With Masking Character	are two options either mask all
				those character positions which
				are not under pattern or do not
				change them.
Sample inpu	ıt	TextBox	String	Specify data to be masked
		TextBox	String	Output when preview Button is
				clicked.

6 Toolbars

The Output Management System supports the following toolbars to design documents:

- Standard Toolbar
- Formatting Toolbar
- Objects
- Statement Navigator
- Page Navigator

6.1 Standard toolbar

The Standard Toolbar of OmniOMS allows users to perform most common and basic tasks on documents, such as creating new documents, saving documents, and specifying page settings of documents etc. The Standard Toolbar is shown in the following figure:



The following table shows the various options available in the Standard Toolbar:

Name	Description
	Provides a blank canvas to design a new document.
	Saves the current document.

4	Generate PDF
-	Generate HTML
🖌 🗈 🛍	Cut, Copy and Paste Object
Refresh to View Data 👻	Allows the user to create a PDF with a password or PDF with Master Key.
• ح	Allows users to view the preview of the report. Clicking on the triangular
	button opens a dropdown list of the following options:
	Preview without Pre-print Layer
	Preview with Pre-print Layer
	Preview with Password
	Preview with Grey Scale
	<u>Preview with Rules</u>
	• <u>Preview with Branding</u>
\leq	It is used to switch to design mode when you are in the preview mode.
	Opens the Properties of the selected field.
100% -	Allows you to zoom in and zoom out the display of the output.
1	Brings the selected drawing object to the front position among various
	drawing objects overlapping each other.
	Sends the selected drawing object to the last position among various drawing
	objects overlapping each other.

Table 1

Preview with Rules

Preview with Rules feature allows the user to preview a report with associated rules and their respective master keys. The user can select any rule associated with the report and a master key to generate a preview. It applies to those reports that are created using a DB Dataset.

To generate a preview with rules, follow the given steps:

- 1. Select the desired report node.
- 2. Click on **Preview Report** on the Standard Toolbar and select **Preview with Rules** option from the dropdown list.

X Composition Designer			. 0 >	-
File Edit View Insert Format Function Tools I	Help			
1 □ □ □ • • • • • ■ • • • • • • • • • • •				
2 Preview without Pre-print Layer	ᆂ리키려히▲·쓰·같이≕·미비랍역먹분수레큐아프립렌귿뭥↔수위♥	÷		
Object Gallery Preview with Pre-print Layer				3
Preview with Password			^	nt st
Object Preview with Grey Scale				le G
Preview with APP Preview with Nules Preview with Nules	categoryid P			Gallery Dataset Gallery Component Gallery Paragraph Gallery
2 Supervisor			~	

Figure 6.2

3. Preview on Rules dialog box appears.

Preview on Rules Preview on rules helps the user to preview the report with associated rules and their respective master keys. User can select any rule associated on the report and a master key to generate a preview. Select Rule Search Search Rule name Go Preview choice Preview Preview Preview Rules R11 R12 R13 Action Name Action Details	Preview on Rules	×				
Select Rule Search Search Rule name Go Layout Decision Table Rules Rules RI2 RI3 Action Name Action Details	Preview on Rules Preview on rules helps the user to preview the report with associated rules and their respective master keys. User can select any rule associated on the report and a master key to generate a preview.					
Search Master key Preview choice Search Rule name Go Image: Constraint of the second se	Select Rule Master Keys List					
Search Rule name Go Layout Decision Table PRules R11 R12 R13 Action Name Action Details	Search	Search Master key Preview choice				
Layout Decision Table Rules RI1 RI2 RI3 Rule Expression Action Name Action Details	Search Rule name Go	▼ Preview				
	Layout Decision Table	Rule Expression Action Name Action Details				
Close		Close				

- Figure 6.3
- 4. It contains CDG and Decision Table rules. The CDG rules are shown in the Layout tab and Decision Table layout is shown in the Decision Table tab.

Preview on Rules		x		
Preview on Rules Preview on rules helps the user to preview the report with associated rules and their respective master keys. User can select any rule associated on the report and a master key to generate a preview.				
Select Rule Search	Master Keys List Master key Preview choice			
Search Decision table name	Go y	Preview		
Layout Decision Table	Rule Expression			
⊡- Rules ⊡- Dt1 □- Row 1 □- Dt2 □- Dt2 □- Row 1	Action Name Action Details			
		Close		



5. If the user selects any rules in the Layout tab or Rows in Decision Table tab, then rules expression is shown in Rules Expression textbox.

Preview on Rules			x
Preview on Rules Preview on rules helps the user to preview User can select any rule associated on the	v the rep e report	port with associated rules and their respective master keys. and a master key to generate a preview.	
Select Rule		Master Keys List	
Search		Master key Preview choice	
Search Rule name	Go	1 Default 💌	Preview
Layout Decision Table		Rule Expression if (Category.categoryid = 1) Action Name Action Details	
			Close
.			

Figure 6.5

6. For Decision Table rules, along with the Rules Expression, a list of actions is also shown.

Preview on Rules			x
Preview on Rules Preview on rules helps the user to preview the re User can select any rule associated on the repor	eport with associated rules and i rt and a master key to generate a	their respective master keys. a preview.	
Select Rule	Master Keys List	Preview choice	
Search Decision table name Go	3	Default	Preview
Layout Decision Table	Rule Expression If Category categoryid is Be Action Name Action De Ac1 Set Category	tween 3 and 6 tails iory.path = Root	
			Close

- Figure 6.6
- 7. Master keys and Preview choice are shown in the Master key dropdown and Preview choice dropdown, respectively.
- 8. After selecting a combination of Master key and Preview choice, click on the Preview button.

Preview on Rules				x
Preview on Rules Preview on rules helps the user to previe User can select any rule associated on the Select Rule Search Search Layout Decision Table	w the rep ne report	ort with associated rules and and a master key to generate Master Keys List Master key 3 Rule Expression	their respective master keys. a preview. Preview choice Default Preview without Pre-print Layer Preview with Pre-print Layer	Preview
⊡ • Rules ⊡ • Dt1 □ • Row 1 □ • Row 2 ⊡ • Dt2 □ • Row 1		T Category.categoryid is be	Preview with Password Preview with Grey Scale Preview with AFP	
		Ac1 Set Categ	ory path = Root	
				Close

Figure 6.7

9. The preview of the report is generated in PDF format.

S33.pdf - Adobe Acrobat Reader DC			– 0 X
Home Tools 775.pdf	14.pdf 761.pdf	533.pdf ×	🕐 🌲 Sign In
🖹 ☆ � 🖶 ⊠ 🔍	(†) (1) / 1	I & & D	a Share
Sample PDF Statement / Report			^ @
			=
			Ľó.
3			- ₽
5			
•			< <u>1</u>
			0
3	Test2 -1	Root	2
			R
			B .
			►

Figure 6.8

10. The **Search** option is given to search for any rule or decision table.

Preview on Rules		x
Preview on Rules Preview on Rules Preview on rules helps the user to preview the re User can select any rule associated on the report Select Rule Search RI1 Go Layout Decision Table	eport with associated rules and their respective master keys. ort and a master key to generate a preview. Master Keys List Master key Preview choice 1	~
	Action Name Action Details	
	Close	

Figure 6.9

6.2 Objects

The Objects toolbar is used to draw pictures, containers, charts, and various shapes in the documents. The Objects toolbar is shown in the following figure.



The following table shows the various options available in the Objects Toolbar:

Name	Description
\mathbf{X}	Draws a line in the document.
	Draws a rectangle in the document.
	Draws a round rectangle in the document.
0	Draws a circle in the document.
4	Inserts text in the document.
A	Inserts rich text in the document. Also, you can map rich text box to RTF labels
сс	Inserts a picture in the document.
	Inserts a table in the document.
	Inserts a container in the document. A container is an object that contains a header,
	footer, and the body section to display data in an organized and formatted manner.
2	Allows adding a digital signature in the document.
-	Allows you to add charts in the document.
	Allows you to add Table of Contents in document.
Σ	Allows you to add Arithmetic Expression in the document.
#	Allows you to add page numbers in the document.
·	Allows you to add a barcode in the document.
(H)	Allows you to add an Intelligent Mail (IM) barcode in the document.

Table 2

6.2.1 Dynamic rich text

To insert the dynamic rich textbox, follow the steps below:

1. Drag and drop Rich Text on the canvas.

Note

This feature is not applicable for HTML and Message report types.

2. Right-click the rich text box and select **Define Sections**. The Define Sections dialog appears.

ar HR,					
ecified hereinafter and a the employee.	mployee) hereby declare t Il other rules that may be	hat I am bou framed by th	e employer periodically d	y all the terms and con uring the employment	period
Sections	Section Name	Sectio	on 2		
Section 1		Start	105 End	202	
Section 2	Pules	atting Data	Masking	1205	
	Rules Form		masking		
	Associate rule				
			Select rule		-
			,		
			C Show Object	C Hide C	bject
			Rule Details	Create n	ew Rule
1	> Associate rule	Delete			

Figure 6.11

NOTE:

- To apply rules to the complete rich text box, insert the rich textbox, and enter the required text. Right-click and select "Rules".
- To apply indentation in the text added in the rich text box, insert the rich text box, and enter the required text. Rightclick the rich text box and select "Apply Indentation".

Hello world Hello world Hello world	Hello world Hello world Hello world	
Before	After	

Associating Rule

Associating rules allows you to apply rules to selected sections of text added in the rich text box.

- 3. Click Add to add a new section.
- 4. Enter the Section Name.
- 5. Click **Rules** to open the related tab.
- Select the portion of the text with which you want to associate with the rule in the Text Selection Area.
- 7. Click **Associate** Rule. The list of rules is retrieved in the Select Rule dropdown.
- 8. Select the rule that you have created using the **Select Rule** dropdown.
- 9. Select:
 - Show Object checkbox to display the object in the document.
 - **Hide Object** checkbox to hide the object.
- 10. Click **Save** to complete the rule association.

ar HR, (Name of em	ployee) hereby declare th	that I am bound to agree and abide by all the terms and conditions framed by the employment period.
the employee. Sections Section 1 Section 2	Section Name Rules Forma Associate rule	Section 1 Start 11 End 44 atting Data Masking
	Rule3 SYSTEM.ELSE	Select rule Select rule Hide Object Rule Details
¢	> Associate rule	Delete Add



NOTE:

- Use "Rule Details" option to view the rule details in the library.
- Use "Create new Rule" option to create a new rule and associate it to the rich text box.

11. Go to the **Formatting tab** to make any formatting-related changes to the selected text.

12. Go to the Data Masking tab to mask the selected text.

Enabling and Adding Abbreviations

This option appears only when you create an accessible PDF. It allows you to provide an expansion or definition of an abbreviation for the first occurrence of the abbreviation.

- 13. Click **Add** to add a new section.
- 14. Enter the Section Name.
- 15. Click **Accessibility** to open to related tab.
- 16. Select the text for which you want to provide the full form in the **Text Selection Area**.
- 17. Select the **Abbreviation** checkbox. The selected text appears as an Acronym.
- 18. Enter the Full Form of the acronym.
- 19. Click **Save** to save the changes made.

👔 Dynamic Text			×
Dynamic Text helps users to associat Users can select different sections ar Text Selection Area	e rules to a part of the text and apply data field formatting ad apply the rules and formatting with the options given be	and masking or low.	it.
The James Webb Space Telescope (telescope in space, its high resolut Telescope.	Image: Section Name Section 1 Section Name Section 1 Rules Formatting Data Masking Acconym JWST Full Form James Webb Space Telescope	omy. As the larg	pest optical Hubble Space
Add Remove			Save
)	ОК	Cancel
	Figure 6.13		

NOTE:

To know how to enable creation of accessible PDFs, refer to Enable creation of PDF-UA compliant PDFs

20. Click **OK** to close the dialog.

NOTE:

The Dynamic Rich Textbox is applicable for WhatsApp templates and not applicable for HTML and message reports type.

6.2.2 Mapping rich text box to RTF labels

OmniOMS Composition Designer allows you to map the rich text box to external RTF content using RTF Labels. You must select the RTF labels containing content. When previewing a report, you can view the content retrieved from the RTF label. But real-time fetching of the content occurs during batch generation.

For more information, refer to the Mapping RTF content to rich text box section.

6.3 Statement navigator

Statement Navigator is used to navigate between various statements of the output. Statement Navigator is shown in the following figure. It appears enabled when the user views the output in preview mode.

Stateme	nt N
Q 2	0
Figure	6.14

6.4 Page navigator

Page Navigator is used to navigate between various pages of a statement in the output. Page Navigator is shown in the following figure. It appears enabled when the user views the output in preview mode.



6.5 Formatting toolbar

The Formatting toolbar includes the options to enhance the output appearance.

Following table lists the options available in the formatting toolbar:

Name	Description
Calibri -	Use this option to change the font type of the text.
11 -	Use this option to change the font size for the text.
В	Use this option to change the text font to bold.
I	Use this option to change the text font to italics.

Name	Description	
Ū	Use this option to underlines the text	
X ²	Use this option to specify the portion of text added in the rich text box as	
	superscript.	
x.	Use this option to specify the portion of text added in the rich text box as	
	subscript.	
ADE	Use this option to strikethrough the text	
	Use this option to align the text left.	
	Use this option to center align the text.	
	Use this option to align the text right.	
	Use this option to distribute your text evenly between margins.	
Ξĵ	Use this option to top align the selected textbox.	
≡†	Use this option to middle align the selected textbox.	
≡l	Use this option to bottom align the selected textbox.	
\$ <u></u>	Use this option to add space between paragraphs.	
	Use this option to select a foreground color for the text field.	
	NOTE:	
<u>A</u> -	For PDF and HTML type reports, use the color picker 🥒 option to select	
	the colors of visual elements like text or shapes present on the canvas and	
	apply it as foreground color.	
	Use this option to select a background color for the text field.	
	NOTE:	
31 -	For PDF and HTML type reports, use the color picker \swarrow option to select	
	the colors of visual elements like text or shapes present on the canvas and	
	apply it as background color.	
	Use this option to set the width of the border of the drawing objects, such	
	as Line, Rectangle, and Circle.	

Name	Description		
_	Use this option to change the width of the line border. In the case of		
-	rectangles, you can change the style of the border. The available style		
	options are Solid and Dash.		
	Use this option to select a color to fill the border (line) of the selected		
	object with that color.		
1	NOTE:		
<u> </u>	For PDF and HTML type reports, use the color picker \swarrow option to select		
	the colors of visual elements like text or shapes present on the canvas and		
	apply it as line (border) color.		
1 ∎	Use this option to left-align the selected objects.		
\$	Use this option to center-align the selected objects.		
TTr T	Use this option to right-align the selected objects.		
100	Use this option to top align the selected objects.		
-ol-	Use this option to middle align the selected objects.		
<u>ull1</u>	Use this option to bottom align the selected objects.		
翻	Use this option to merge the textbox vertically.		
•	Use this option to merge multiple rich text boxes and convert into table.		
	Use this option to create a component by capturing a segment containing		
□□ □+	different controls of an existing report from the design canvas. For more		
	information, refer to the <u>Saving report segment as a component</u> section.		
ŧ	Use this option assign same height to the selected objects.		
-	Use this option assign same width to the selected objects.		
臣	Use this option assign same size to the selected objects.		
↔	Use this option to add equal horizontal spacing for caption and database		
	fields.		
1	Use this option to add equal vertical spacing for caption and database		
10701	fields.		

Name	Description
I	Use this option to copy the formatting of a selected object and apply it on another object.
Formats •	Use this option to select a format available in the formats gallery and apply it to any other objects. To add a format in the formats gallery, refer to the <u>Adding Formats</u> section.

The DataField Properties dialog displays all the options available in the formatting toolbar.

To view and configure data field properties, follow the below steps:

1. Right-click the selected filed, then select **Properties**. The DataField Properties dialog appears.



- 2. The **General** tab displays the following fields:
 - **Column Name** It displays the caption of the object. Enter a caption of your choice (if required).
 - Header Margin Specify the marginal space to be left between the heading and the data.
 - Data Margin Specify the marginal space to be left between the data.
 - **Text alignment** Select:
 - Left Aling to align data to the left.
 - Center Align to align data in the center.
 - **Right Align** to align data to the right.
 - **Character Casing** –You can specify character casing for string type data field only. Otherwise, the section appears disabled, with Normal character casing set as default.

Case	Database Content	PDF Content
Normal	rePort data	rePort data
Lower	rePort data	report data
Upper	rePort data	REPORT DATA
Title	rePort data	Report Data

👔 DataField Properti	ies			x
Properties: View and change properties of the selected object. Properties includes font, border etc. General Page Numbering Format Borders Data Masking				
Column Name : Margins	CustomerID			
Header Margin:	0.00	Data Margin:	0.00	
Text alignment				
• Left Align	C Center Align	C Right Align		
Character Casing				
Normal	C Upper	C Lower	C Title	
			OK Cancel	

Figure 6.18

- 3. Click Page Numbering to open the related tab.
- 4. In the **Format** section, select the page number to apply it to the output.

DataField Properties	×	
Properties: View and change properties of the selected of border etc. General Page Numbering Format Borders I Format 1 2 3 1, 2, 3, -1	bject. Properties includes font, Data Masking Preview Page 1 of 1:	
	OK Cancel	
Figure 6.19		

- 5. Click **Format** to open the related tab. This tab allows you to format fields containing numbers, text, or date.
- 6. Select the required Category to display its various corresponding formats in the Format section. For example, the Text category allows you to select from various text formats.
- 7. Select **Category** as:
 - Number Select the required number format. In the Options section,
 - Select the Use 1000 separator (,) checkbox to add a comma leaving three digits from left, that is, at the thousandth place.
 - > Select the Use () for Negative values checkbox to specify a negative value.
 - Specify the number to add a decimal after the specified number places from left in the Decimal Places field.
 - Text Select the required text format. In the Options section,
 - **Prefix** Specify the prefix for the text, that is, character(s) with which the text starts.
 - Suffix Specify the suffix for the text, that is, character(s) with which the text ends.
 - **Date** Select the required date format. The Options section appears disabled in the case of date.

CataField Properties	×		
Properties: View and change properties of the selected object. Properties includes font, border etc. General Page Numbering Format Borders Data Masking			
Number 1234.01 Text 0.24 Date 0.24 1,234.1 1,234 1,234.1 1,234.1 1,234.1 1,234.1 1,234.1 1,234.1 1,234.1 1,234.1 1,234.1 1,234.1 1,234.1 1,234.01 1,234.1 1,234.01 V VMMBER-1,234.01S NUMBER-1,234.00S VMMBER-1,234.00S V CENTURYDATE-#DD-MMM▼			
Options Image: Control of the cont			
Figure 6.20			

- 8. Select **Borders** to open the related tab. This tab allows you to set the borders around the selected object.
- 9. In the **Presets** section, select **None** in case no border required. Else, select **Box**.
- 10. In the Lines section, select the thickness of the border.
- 11. Select the color of the border using the **Color** option.

👔 DataField	Properties	×		
Properties: View and change properties of the selected object. Properties includes font, border etc. General Page Numbering Format Borders Data Masking				
Presets		Lines None		
Border	None Box	1.5 2.5		
	Text	3 3.5 4 4.5		
		5.5 6		
		Color:		
		OK Cancel		
T 0.04				

Figure 6.21

12. Click **OK** to save the changes made to the properties.

7 Design reports

OmniOMS Composition Designer allows you to design a report by dragging and dropping components from the gallery or by directly using controls. You can use the components having the same dataset as that of communication group to design a report.

The Reports section includes the following:

- Report Design
- Cover Page
- Trailer Page
- Annexure

The Report Design section provisions a statement and report. You design multiple statements within this section.

7.1 Create PDF or HTML or Message report

To create a new report/ HTML Report/ Message Report:

To create a new report/ HTML Report/ Message Report, the user can directly design the required report or associate a template with the report. Typically, a template consists of the organization logo, address disclaimers, and more. The user has the option to either import the template or link it as a master template. Import template option is used to import template annotations to the selected report and link as a master option is used to link the template with the report so that at generation time latest available template version will be applied to the report.

NOTE:

The master templates are not applicable to Message reports.

- 1. Right-click the **Report Design** node to display a shortcut menu.
- Select New → Report/ HTMLReport/ Message Report from the shortcut menu. This adds a node under Report Design for a New Report.
 - i. The **Report** has four options:

- **Design on Canvas**: Select this option to design a report from scratch using the CDG canvas. On selecting this option, a blank canvas appears.
- **Design on PDF**: Select this option to design a report using an existing PDF report. This feature allows users to import a PDF file in CDG and can add data on the PDF document (rendered as part of the canvas). By this, the user gets the output PDF containing the added canvas elements on top of the input PDF.



If Design on PDF is selected, a dialog box appears for importing a PDF file in the report.

a. Select the required PDF file and click on **OK**.

Tesign on PDF	×
Design on PDF enables the users to import a PDF file and allows them to add content (text, images, etc.) on top of the imported PDF.	
PDF File C:\Users\ranjit.kumar\Downloads\May2020 (1).pdf	
OK Cance	21

Figure 7.2

b. The PDF page will be rendered as an image and add it on the canvas. So, the user can draw the data fields, image, rich textbox, textbox and arithmetic expression on top of it.
c. After the image is imported in the page, the PDF page will be drawn on the canvas. The user can place the elements according to the placement of PDF controls available.

				Sent	o Vendor on//	
		Ani	nexure E			
		BACKGROUND	VERIFICATION FOR	RM		
Applicant No / Em	ployee ID	Location	1	Date of Join	ng / Interview	
userid 🔑						
Please use CAPITA	L letters					
Full Name((First)		(Middle)		(Last)	
Date of Birth (dd/n	nm/yy)	Father	's/ Husband Name:			
Gender Male Female	Social Se appl	curity Number (if icable)	Nationality		Marital Status	
Permanent Addres	s:		Period of stay from	n (mm/yy)	To (mm/yy)	

- **Upload Word**: Select this option to design a report using an existing report made in a Word file. Upload Word enables the users to upload word file containing text, dynamic elements, designs, shapes, etc. Users can edit, upload, and download the word report.
 - If Upload Word is selected, a new node gets added under the Report node. As you press enter on your keyboard after renaming this node, a dialog box appears for importing a Word file in the report.
 - a. Select the required Word file and click on **OK**.

瀫 Uploa	d Word			×
Upload We elements, e report.	ord enables the users to uploada word file designs, shapes, etc. Users can Edit, Uploa	containing d, and Down	text, d; Ioad ti	ynamic he word
Word File	C:\Users\ranjit.kumar\Desktop\RFP.doc	OK		 Cancel
Figure 7.4				

- b. A message "Word file uploaded successfully" appears. Click on **OK** to close the message box.
- c. Once the upload is complete, the canvas appears showing the details of the uploaded word file.

Composition Designer			- 0	×
File Edit View Insert Format Function	Taols Help			
🗋 🔜 🖘 + 🖦 🖽 🛛 100% - 📱 <	1 > 1 000			
- 11 - B Z U AN		▲ - 쓰 - ⊇ - 글 = - 曰 □ ▋ 역 입 타 추 레 코 쓰 프 중 위 다 다 용 / 이		
Object Gallery 🔻 🔻 🛪				For
Object				rt styl
Output Management System Catility Catility Catility New Category	Word File Prope	xters		e Gallery D
New Category (2) WhatsAppRep Be Output Formats	File Name:	file-sample		ntaset Ga
New CommunicationGroup Generation New Webstranp Message	File Size:	28 1/8		llery Co
E M Upload Word	Creation Time:	11/11/2020 5 15 10 PM		mponent
Jobs	Last Modified Time:	11/11/2020 5/39:03 PM		Gallery
		104 Lipstin Line		ParagraphGallery
2 Supervisor				
Version Explorer Recycle Bin				

Figure 7.5

- d. To edit this word file, go to the **Default Layer**.
- e. The Edit, Upload and Save buttons now appear enabled.
- f. Click on:
 - Edit to edit the uploaded word file. The file opens in its native application.
 - **Upload** to upload the modified file.
 - Save to save a copy of this word file in your local machine.

Object Gallery 🔻 🕈 🗙 🔤		
Object Cutput Management System Cutput System Cut	Word File Prope	rties
New Category Ory	File Name:	file-sample
	File Size:	28 KB
Upload Word	Creation Time:	11/11/2020 5:15:10 PM
Default Layer	Last Modified Time:	11/11/2020 5:39:03 PM
Enterprise Components		Edit Upload Save

Figure 7.6

• Upload Excel: Select this option to design a report using an existing report made in an Excel file. The upload Excel feature enables users to upload Excel files containing text, dynamic elements, designs, and shapes. You can edit, upload, and download the Excel report.

- If upload Excel is selected, a new node gets added under the Report node. As you press enter on your keyboard after renaming this node, a dialog box appears for importing an Excel file in the report.
 - a. Select the required Excel file and click on **OK**.

Note

Three formats of Excel csv,xlsx, xls are supported in the CDG and output format of file depends on input file.

👔 Upload Excel	×
Upload Excel enables the users to upload elements, designs, shapes, etc. Users ca	ad an excel file containing text, dynamic n Edit, Upload, and Download the excel file.
Excel File	OK Cancel

Figure 7.7

b. A message "Excel file uploaded successfully" appears. Click on OK to close the message box. The canvas displays the Excel file properties which are file name, file size, creation time, and last modified time.

Excel File Prope	rties
File Name :	BulkUpload_sample (1).csv
File Size :	1 KB
Creation Time :	18-01-2024 17:40:43
Last Modified Time :	18-01-2024 17:40:43
	Edit Upload Save



- > After uploading, three operations that you can perform are edit, upload, and save.
 - Edit: It allows you to edit the uploaded Excel file. Click Edit, the file opens in its native application.

- **Upload**: It allows you to upload the modified file. Click **Upload**, to upload another file that replaces the existing file.
- Save: It allows you to save a copy of the Excel file on your local computer. Click Save to save the file.
- ii. HTML Report and Message Report options are shown in the below figure:



Enabling creation of PDF – UA compliant reports:

Composition Designer allows you to create accessible PDF Reports, Letters, Contracts, and Fillable PDFs. This helps organizations to design accessible PDFs to maintain compliance with WCAG 2.1 accessible guidelines and help persons with or without disabilities to have an enriched experience with accessible PDFs.

To enable creation of Accessible PDFs, follow the below steps:

- 1. Right-click the required report in the **Objects** section and select **Properties**. The Report Properties dialog appears.
- 2. Select the Accessible PDF checkbox to enable creation of accessible PDFs.

Report Properties		×
General Details P	aper Setup Notification	
PDF UA		
Category	Demo	
Туре	Report	
Author	Supervisor2	
Created	19 September 2022 04:46:03 PM	
Modified		
Modified By		
Accessed	19 September 2022 04:42:20 PM	
Size	4.86 KB (4,980 bytes)	
Approved	YES	
Report Title	OmniOMS Output Generation	_
Report Author	Newgen Software Technologies Ltd.	-
Report Subject	Report/Letter/Contract	-
Report Keyword	Customer Communication	-
Report Language	English (United States)	_
Right to Left Te	xt Direction 🔽 Accessible PDF	
	OK 🔓 Cancel A	pply
	Figure 7.8	

3. Click **OK** to save the changes made.

NOTE:

Refer to Annexure for a list of constraints associated with creating accessible PDFs

7.2 Design PDF or HTML or Message report

Using the controls available in the toolbars design a PDF or HTML or Message report.

To know the usage of different controls and options present in the toolbars, refer to the **Toolbars** section.





NOTE:

To select multiple controls added to the canvas at once, click the mouse pointer, hold, and drag it over the required area containing the controls you want to select, then release the mouse pointer. The controls appear selected.

7.3 Save PDF or HTML or Message report

Save a Report in another Communication Group

- Go to Object → Output Management System → Category → Communication Group → Reports →
 Report Designs → Report
- 2. Right-click on the required **Report** and select **Save To**.



Figure 7.10

- 3. Save Report dialog box appears. In this dialog box, select the Communication Group where the Report is to be saved.
- 4. Now, click **OK**.



5. A dialog box appears which provides information that Report is Saved Successfully. To continue on the saved report, click on **Yes** button.

7.4 Create WhatsApp report

Users can create a WhatsApp message report and it looks like a normal message report. However, in WhatsApp report, the users can use the different font styles for content as well.

To Create a WhatsApp Report:

- 1. Right-click the **Reports** node to display a shortcut menu.
- Select New → WhatsApp → WhatsApp Message from the shortcut menu to design a WhatsApp Report.

ļ	Object Database			
	 □ Output Management System □ Cat123 □ New Category □ New Category (2) □ WhatsAppRep □ Output Category 			
	New New		Report HTML Repo	rt ►
	Enterprise Components		Message Re	port
			Letter	
		٥	WhatsAppI	Message
	Figure 7.3	12		-

- 3. On selecting WhatsApp Message:
 - a. A new node gets added in the left pane under the selected report node. Rename it as per your requirement and press enter.
 - b. A blank canvas appears. Now you can design it like a normal message report. Here, you have the added advantage of using the rich-text. You can also add file/image URL in the WhatsApp report.

🔏 Composition Designer	-	٥	×
File Edit View Insert Format Function	Tools Help		
·	╴╴┊╲┎┍०╢▲╔╓╡┟╛╱╔╫⋈ ╔ ┋┋┋╕┑┽┙ <u>┶╶╩╷═╷┎╓╔</u> ╔╗╠┊╡╔┍╝╔┍╓╔╢╔╓┽┆┼║╴╴╴		
Object Gallery 🔻 🕈 🗙			- P
Object Database Properties Output Management System Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system Image: Control of the system	+ Add Attachment	q	rt style Gallery Dataset Gallery Component Gallery Parag
Supervisor Version Explore Recycle Bin	B	a a	jraph Gallery

Figure 7.13

- 4. To add file/image URL in WhatsApp report:
 - i. Right-click in + Add Attachment box and select Add Attachment.

Rich Text		+ Add & Cut Ctrl+X B Copy Ctrl+C	
	Rich Text	Paste Ctrl+V Delete Del Hide Add Attachment	

Figure 7.14

- ii. Add Attachment WhatsApp Report dialog box appears.
- iii. Select the Attachment Type as Image or File.
 - > For Image:
 - > Enter the **Image URL** and click on **Add** to add the image.
 - You can also add a macro for the Image URL by clicking on Add Macro button. If Macro Fields are defined, the values are automatically retrieved from the database during runtime.

👔 Add Attachm	ent - WhatsApp Report	×
Attachment Type	€ Image C File	
Image URL	https://newgensoft.com/wp-content/themes/nev	Add Macro
File Name		Add Macro
	Add	Cancel

Figure 7.15

- ➢ For File:
 - > Enter the **File URL** and **File Name** in the respective textboxes.
 - Click on Add to add the file.
 - You can also add macros for the File URL and File Name by clicking on Add Macro button. If Macro Fields are defined, the values are automatically retrieved from the database during run-time.

👔 Add Attachm	ent - WhatsApp Report	×
Attachment Type	C Image 📀 File	
File URL	:o.org/Docs/DOCSAdministrative_Manual.pdf	Add Macro
File Name	Sample	Add Macro
	Add	Cancel
<u></u>	Figure 7.16	

iv. The selected image or file appears on the canvas as shown in the below figure:

Bich Text	
NUTLEX	 7

Figure 7.17

5. **Update Attachment**:

- i. Right-click on the attached image/file and select **Update Attachment**.
- ii. Update Attachment dialog box appears.
- iii. Modify the values as required and click on **Update**.

👔 Update Attac	hment - WhatsApp Report	×
Attachment Type	C Image 📀 File	
File URL	https://pax.unesco.org/Docs/UNESCO_Administr:	Add Macro
File Name	Sample	Add Macro
	Update	Cancel

Figure 7.18

6. **Delete Attachment**:

- i. Right-click on the attached image/file and select **Delete Attachment**.
- ii. The attached image/file gets deleted from the canvas.



Figure 7.19

7.5 Fillable PDF

You can create a fillable PDF report. It appears similar to a normal PDF report.

NOTE:

The option to enable and add Labels appears only when you create an accessible PDF. To know how to enable accessible PDF creation, refer to the Enable creation of PDF-UA compliant PDFs

To create a fillable PDF report, follow the below steps:

- 1. Right-click the required reports in the Object section.
- 2. Select New → Fillable PDF.
- 3. Select:
 - Design on Canvas
 - Design on PDF



Figure 7.20

7.5.1 Design on canvas

On selecting Design on Canvas:

- 1. A new node gets added in the left pane under the selected report node. Rename it as per your requirement.
 - A blank canvas appears. The following interactive controls appear in the tool bar:
 - a. <u>Textbox</u>
 - b. Checkbox
 - c. <u>Radio button</u>
 - d. Radio button group
 - e. List box
 - f. Date picker

Note: Section Designer	
File Edit View Insert Format Function Tools Help	
] · • • • • • • • · · · · ·	
· ▼BZUMME≡≡≡≡≡≡≒⊥△·⊘·∠·≕·⊡;≣™™™⊫⇔∞⊞®∭⊒⊒B⇔⇒÷÷%	Ŧ

Figure 7.21

- 2. Drag and drop the control on canvas to add the interaction on the PDF. When you drag and drop the control on canvas, the control properties dialog appears. It is mandatory to configure up the properties of control.
 - **Textbox:** Textbox allows you to input any text. Drag and drop the textbox button control on the canvas, the Interactive Text Box Properties dialog appears.

👔 Interactive Text Box Properties 🛛 🗙		
Interactive Text Box helps users to enter data into the PDF documents through fillable text fields.		
Properties Name	TextBox_1	
Type	Numeric	
Enable Chara	cter Limit	
Character Limit		
🗆 Label		
	OK	Cancel
Figure 7.22		

Specify the following details:

- > Name: Enter the name of the text field.
- > **Type:** Select the **Numeric** checkbox if you want to create a numbered control.
- Character Limit: Select the Enable Character Limit checkbox if you want to specify the character limit for the control. Then, specify the Character Limit in the text box.
- > Label: Select the Label checkbox. Then, specify the control label.

Click **OK** to save the changes made.

• **Checkbox:** Checkboxes allows you to add a list of options to select from, in the PDF. Drag and drop the checkbox control on the canvas, the Check Box Properties dialog appears.

Check Box Properties	×
Check box helps users to check/ uncheck from the list of fields in the PDF.	
Properties Name CheckBox_1	
Checked by Default	
🗆 Label]
OK Cancel	
	_

Figure 7.23

Specify the following details:

- > Name: Enter the name of the checkbox field.
- Checked by Default: Select the Checked by Default checkbox to the set the default state of the checkbox field.
- > Label: Select the Label checkbox. Then, specify the control label.

Click **OK** to save the changes made.

Radio button: Radio button allows you to select a single option from the given options. Use this
option to create a list of two or more options that are mutually exclusive, and the end user must
select exactly one choice. Drag and drop the radio button control on the canvas, the Radio Button
Properties dialog appears.

👔 Radio Butto	on Properties	×
Radio Button helps users to select a lable from the list in the PDF. User can map multiple radio buttons to a group		
Properties Name	RadioButton_1	
Button Value		Add Macro
Checked by	Default	
🗌 Label		
	ОК	Cancel
Figure 7.24		

Specify the following details:

- > Name: Enter the name of the radio button field.
- **Button value:** Specify the value of the radio button.
- > Add Macro: It redirects to the database field browser window to add required macros.
- Checked by default: Select the Checked by Default checkbox to the set the default value of the field.
- > Label: Select the Label checkbox. Then, specify the control label.

Click **OK** to save the changes made.

• Radio button group: Add the radio buttons to a group such that any modification or placement of the radio buttons becomes easier, rather than opting for scattered radio buttons. Collections of radio buttons describe a set of related options.

To make radio buttons a group, select the radio buttons and then click Radio Button Group icon. If the values of multiple radio buttons are same in a group, then all the radio buttons with same value get enabled or disabled accordingly.

 List box: List box allows you to select one or more items from a list contained within a static, multiple line text box. Drag and drop the list box button control on the canvas, the List Box Properties dialog appears.

📓 List Box Pr	operties	×
List Box helps users to select an item from the drop down list in the PDF		
Properties Name	ListBox_1	
Default Item		•
Label		
Add item	OK Can	cel
	Figure 7.25	

Specify the following details:

- > Name: Enter the name of the list box field.
- > **Default item:** Select the default value for the list box.
- > Label: Select the Label checkbox. Then, specify the control label.

Click **OK** to save the changes made.

Date picker: Date picker allows you to select a date from a calendar or enter it into an input field.
 Drag and drop the date picker button control on the canvas, the Date Picker properties dialog appears.

👔 Date Picker	Properties X	
Date Picker field Users can provid	helps users to select a date from the calendar in PDF. Ie the format of date to be displayed in the PDF.	
Properties		
Name	DatePicker_1	
Day Format	DD Day Position 1	
Month Format	MM Month Position 2	
Year Format	YYYY Vear Position 3	
Seperator	/	
🔲 Label		
	OK Cancel	
Figure 7.26		

Specify the following details:

- > Name: Enter the name of the date picker field.
- > **Date format:** Add the day format (For example: 01).
- Date position: Specify the position of the day (For example: 1st position, 2nd position, or 3rd position).
- Month format: Add the month format (For example: MM, Mon, Month).
- Month position: Specify the position of the month (For example: 1st position, 2nd position, or 3rd position).
- Year format: Add the year format (For example: YY, YYYY)
- Year position: Specify the position of the month (For example: 1st position, 2nd position, or 3rd position)
- Separator: Select the separator that you want to use in defining the date format. The available options are hyphen (-), oblique (/), comma (,), or space separator ().
- Label: Select the Label checkbox. Then, specify the control label.

NOTE:

- You can format or design buttons using the formatting toolbar.
- The names of the interactive controls must be unique in its report.

7.5.2 Design on PDF

On selecting Design on PDF:

- 1. A new node gets added in the left pane under the selected report node. Rename it as per your requirement and press enter.
- 2. The following window appears:

👔 Design on PDF	×
Design on PDF enables the users to import a PD content (text, images, etc.) on top of the importe	F file and allows them to add d PDF.
PDF File Flatten PDF	
	OK Cancel
Figure 7.27	

- 3. Click Browse button to browse the PDF file on which you want to make modifications.
- 4. If you want to merge separated contents of your document into one, then check the Flatten PDF checkbox. Flattening a PDF makes it so that: Interactive elements in PDF forms such as checkboxes, text boxes, radio buttons, drop-down lists are no longer fillable.
- 5. Modify the PDF by adding various interactions checkboxes, text boxes, radio buttons, and more.

7.6 Insert new page

This feature allows the user to insert a new page before or after an existing page in the report.

To Insert a New Page:

- 1. Go to **Reports** \rightarrow **Report Designs** \rightarrow **Report**. By default, a new report is named as **New Report**.
- 2. Right-click on **Report** and select **New**→ **Page**.



Figure 7.28

- 3. Insert Page Configuration dialog box appears.
- 4. Specify the following details:
 - i. **Orientation**: Select the Orientation as **Portrait** or **Landscape**. It allows you to use mixed Portrait and Landscape Orientations in a Single Document, i.e., you can set different orientations for different pages.
 - ii. **Select Page**: Select the page before or after which the new page is to be inserted.
 - iii. Insert New Page:

- Select After Selected Page to insert the new page after the selected page.
- Select **Before Selected Page** to insert the new page before the selected page.
- 5. Click on **OK** to insert a new page.

This Insert Page Configuration		
Allows you to insert page in existing report:		
New Page Configuration		
Orientation • Portrait C Landscape		
Select Page: New Page (2)		
Insert New Page: (After Selected Page		
C Before Selected Page		
OK Cancel		

Figure 7.29

Copy-Paste of a Report Page

This feature allows users to copy and paste of the report page globally, across the CDG.

To perform copy and paste of a page, follow the given steps:

- 1. Select the required page and right-click on it.
- 2. Click on **Copy** option from the pop-up menu.

Object Gallery 🔻 🖡 🗙		
Object Output Management System Output Management System New Category Rev CommunicationGroup Rev Report New Report New Report	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	parentcategory categoryid 🄊 path
B→ I new Page B→ I New Report (2) B→ I New Page B→ I New Report (3) B→ I New Report (3)	2	asfdsfsdfhdfsd <#OmsCommunicationGroup.name#><@Expression1@> Category.name // Category.name // Sdfsd /#OmsCommu // icationGroup. path#>
Report Checked O New New	it By Me ►	
Components Supervisor		2D Barcode this richtext <@Expression1@> <#Category.name#>



- 3. After copying the page, select another report from the same or another communication group.
- 4. Right-click on it and select **Paste** option from the pop-up menu.



- 5. After clicking the paste option, a Page Configuration dialog box appears.
- 6. From **Select Page** dropdown list, select a page before or after which the copied page is to be pasted.

- 7. Select the option:
 - After Selected Page to paste the page after the selected page.
 - **Before Selected Page** to paste the page before the selected page.
- 8. Click on **OK** to paste the coped page.

Figure 7.32

7.7 Continuation page

User can define a continuation page in case the second page design of the report is different from the first page. In this case, spillover data from the first page will be printed on the continuation page. Last defined continuation page will be applicable for subsequent print pages

To define Continuation Page:

- Go to Object → Output Management System → Category → Communication Group → Reports →
 Report Designs → Report → Page.
- 2. Right-click on Page and select New→Continuation Page.



Figure 7.33

Continuation page has a pre-defined printable area on which the spillover data from the first page will be printed. Size of printable can be increased or reduced. User can add Text, Annotations and drag-drop database fields on non-printable area visible in white.



Figure 7.34

7.8 Viewing associated components

To view the list of components associated with a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- 3. Expand the **Reports** node.
- 4. Right-click the required report node and select **Show Associated Components**. The Associated Components dialog appears.

It displays the complete list of components associated with the report.

The list includes the following information:

- **Component Name** Name of the component associated with the report.
- Used Version Version number of the component currently in use.
- **Component Type** The component, type as either Local or Enterprise.
- **Page number** Page number of the report on which the component is located.
- Available Version Latest version of the component available.

This dialog allows you to navigate to the required component. It also allows you to generate a preview

of the report with the upgraded component and enforce component upgrades to the report.

hows the list of all associated com	ponents on report with th	eir details		
Component Name	Used Version	Component Type	Page number	Available Version
Company Logo	1	Local	1	1

Figure 7.35

7.8.1 Navigating to a component

To navigate to a component associated with a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- 3. Expand the **Reports** node.
- 4. Right-click the required report and select **Show Associated Components**. The Associated Components dialog appears.

nows the list of all associated coll	ponents on report with th	eir details		
Component Name	Used Version	Component Type	Page number	Available Version
Company Logo	1	Local	1	1

Figure 7.36

- 5. Select the required component.
- 6. Click **Go to Component**. The selected component opens on the canvas.

7.8.2 Previewing a sample report with an upgraded component

The preview feature enables you to generate a preview of the report with the upgraded component and verify how it affects the report appearance, without actually associating it with the report.

To generate a preview, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- 3. Expand the **Reports** node.
- 4. Right-click the required report and select **Show Associated Components**. The Associated Components dialog appears.

hows the list of all associated co	omponents on report with the	eir details		
Component Name	Used Version	Component Type	Page number	Available Version
Company Logo	1	Local	1	11

Figure 7.37

5. Select the required component and click **Preview**. A preview of the report with upgraded component appears.

7.8.3 Enforcing upgrades in a report

To enforce upgrade the component in a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- 3. Expand the **Reports** node.
- 4. Right-click the required report and select **Show Associated Components**. The Associated Components dialog appears.

nows the list of all associated com	ponents on report with the	eir details		
Component Name	Used Version	Component Type	Page number	Available Version
Company Logo	1	Local	1	1



- 5. Select the required component.
- 6. Click **Enforce Upgrade**. A dialog asking to confirm enforcing upgrade in the report appears.
- 7. Click **Yes** to confirm. The component in the selected report gets upgraded.

If a component is used on multiple pages of a report, then updates made to the component gets applied to all those pages using it.

NOTE:

- To enforce an upgrade of multiple components at a time, select the required components and click Enforce Upgrade.
- Different versions of a component cannot be used in a single report.

7.9 Viewing associated master layouts

To view the list of master layouts associated with a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- 3. Expand the **Reports** node.
- 4. Right-click the required report node and select **Show Associated Master Layouts**. The Associated Master Layouts dialog appears.

It displays the complete list of master layouts associated with the report.

The list includes the following information:

- Master Layout Name Name of the master layout associated with the report.
- **Used Version** Version number of the master layout currently in use.
- Master Layout Type The component type as either Local or Enterprise.
- **Page number** Page number of the report on which the master layout is applied. When you apply master layout at report level, the Page number appears as "All Pages".
- Available Version Latest version of the master layout available.

This dialog allows you to navigate to the required master layout. It also allows you to enforce master layout upgrades to the report.

7.9.1 Navigating to a master layout

To navigate to a master layout associated with a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- 3. Expand the **Reports** node.
- 4. Right-click the required report and select **Associated Master Layouts**. The Associated Master Layout dialog appears.
- 5. Select the required master layout.
- 6. Click Go to Master Layout. The selected master layout opens on the canvas.

7.9.2 Enforcing upgrades in a report

To enforce upgrade the master layout in a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- 3. Expand the **Reports** node.
- 4. Right-click the required report and select **Associated Master Layouts**. The Associated Master Layouts dialog appears.
- 5. Select the required master layout.
- 6. Click **Enforce Upgrade**. A dialog asking to confirm enforcing upgrade in the report appears.
- Click Yes to confirm. The master layout in the selected report gets upgraded.
 If the master layout is used on multiple pages of a report, then updates made to the master layout gets applied to all those pages using it.

7.9.3 Removing associated master layout

To remove the master layout associated with a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- 3. Expand the **Reports** node.
- 4. Right-click the required report and select **Remove Master Layout**. A dialog appears, informing that master layout will be removed from all the pages.
- 5. Click Yes to confirm. A dialog appears, indicating successful removal of master layout.
- 6. Click **OK** to close the dialog.

7.10 Pre-printed stationery

Users can define pre-printed stationery as a layer in the designer. This pre-printed Stationery layer design would be suppressed when generating output for Print files while the same would be embedded in PDF output generated for e-mail communications.

To define Pre-printed Stationery:

- Go to Object → Output Management System → Category → Communication Group → Reports →
 Report Designs → Report → Page → Pre-print Layer.
- 2. Right-click on Page and select New \rightarrow Pre-print Layer.



The pre-print layer can be designed for normal page as well as can be designed for Continuation Page.

7.11Design cover page

Statements for each job will be generated in a sorted manner as per specified sorting parameters and bundled according to convenience break and specified bundle criteria. Each bundle can have a cover page and a trailer page for easy bundle identification. The cover page can be designed in composition designer as below.

To design a new Cover page:

- 1. Go to **Object** → **Output Management System** → **Category**.
- 2. Right-click on Communication Group and select Cover Page.



Figure 7.40

To add a new cover page, right-click on **Cover Page** and select **New** \rightarrow **Cover Page**.

- a. A blank cover page gets inserted and appears on the canvas.
- b. Specify the **Cover page name** as shown below:



Figure 7.41

- c. To design a cover page, specify the name of the cover page.
- d. You can design a Cover page the same as a report. You can also add **Bundle Criteria** to Cover Page as shown below:



Figure 7.42

e. Right-click within the textbox to add **Bundle Fields** as shown below:

		*
- - -	Cover Page For Bundle	
1	Bundle For <#BUNDLING.CRITERIAI#> Undo	
4	Cut Copy Paste Delete Select All Macro Fields System Fields → Bundling Fields → Spell Check	

Figure 7.43



f. Specify the Bundling Fields Criteria as shown below:

Figure 7.44

7.12Design trailer page

Trailer page can be designed in composition designer as below.

To design a new Trailer page:

- 1. Go to **Object** → **Output Management System** → **Category**.
- 2. Right-click on **Communication Group** and select **Trailer Page**.



a. Select the default trailer page created and rename it as per the requirement.


Figure 7.46

- b. To design a Trailer page, specify the name of the Trailer Page.
- You can design a Trailer page the same as a report. You can also add **Bundle Criteria** to the Trailer
 Page as shown below:

	······································	•
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Trailer Page For Bundle	Б
	End Of Bundle	

Figure 7.47

7.13Email notification

General Details Paper Setup Notification
Email Notification Required To Approval Requester Approver
Other Email Ids : Use ";" for multiple email Ids
CC Approval Requester Approver
Other Email Ids : Use ";" for multiple email Ids
OK Cancel Apply

- 1. To add E-mail notification user has to go to **Report Properties** and click on the **Notification** tab.
- 2. User needs to put the detail **To** and **CC** details.
- 3. This will enable the product to send an e-mail notification to selected list to notify the completion of generation, e-mail or printing services etc.

7.14 Container groups

By using Container Groups, single data can be displayed in multiple output containers. To create container groups, carry out the following steps:-

- 1. Create Container.
- 2. Insert variables in the container.
- 3. Right-click on the Report and select Container/Table Groups from the list.



- 4. **Container/Table Groups** dialog box appears.
- 5. Select Add checkbox.
- 6. Enter a Group Name.

- 7. Select **Table** from the Table Name dropdown list.
- 8. Select **Column** from the Column Name dropdown list.

à Container/Table Groups		×
Group List	Add Group Name: Table: Column: Margin:	C Modify Apply
Associated Containers/Tables Page Name	Layer Name	Container/Table Name
		Ok Cancel

Figure 7.50

- 9. Click on **Apply** button to save the input.
- 10. Group Name appears in the Group List.
- 11. Click **OK** to save the changes made. Else, click **Cancel** to close the dialog box without saving any changes.

👔 Container/Table Groups				×
Group List NewReport	Group Name: Table: Column: Margin:	 Add NewReport employees id 12 	C Modify	▼ ▼ Apply
Associated Containers/Tables Page Name	Layer Name		Container/Tabl	e Name
			Ok	Cancel

Figure 7.51

- 12. In the **Default Layer**, Right-click on the Container.
- 13. Click on **Properties**.



Figure 7.52

- 14. Container Properties dialog box appears.
- 15. Select **Group**, from the Group Name dropdown list.
- 16. Click **Apply** to save the changes made.
- 17. Click **OK** to close the dialog box, once the changes have been made.
- 18. Click **Cancel** to close the dialog box without saving any made changes.

Container Properties	X
Container Properties: View and change propertie Properties include Dynamic	es of selected container. c Position, Division and Spillover
Container Name: cont	tainer_1 Id: 1
Group Nor	ne 🔽
Position Spillover No Tran	nsaction Presentation Modify Master
Spillover to next page	ge
Next Page Position:	Page top position (after page header) 💌
Dynamic Position — Page: Relative Container:	Start each instance from new page Start all new instances on new page New Page Add
Relative Margin:	0 Pixels
🗖 Region Bounds (in p	ixels)
Height:	0 Pixels
Width:	0 Pixels
	OK Cancel Apply
	Figure 7 53

To modify container/table groups, carry out the following steps:-

- 1. Right-click on the **Report** and select **Container/Table Groups** from the list.
- 2. Container/Table Groups dialog box appears.
- 3. Select **Modify** checkbox.
- 4. Select the required Group from the **Group List**.
- 5. Click on **Apply** button to save the input.

NOTE:

Except for the Margin of any Container Group, none of the other fields can be modified.

👔 Container/Table Groups		×
Group List NewReport	Group Name: Net Table: em Column: id Margin: 12	Add reference Modify wReport ployees
Associated Containers/Tables		
Page Name	Layer Name	Container/Table Name
		Ok Cancel

Figure 7.54

Group Modified Successfully message appears.

7.15 Nested container

By using Nested Container Groups, data can be made available inside other data. To create a Nested

Container, carry the following steps:-

- 1. Create Container.
- 2. Insert variables in the container.
- 3. Create **Nested Container** inside the Container. The created Nested Container will appear like the following image.
- 4. Click on Preview Report button to view the preview of this Nested Container.



Figure 7.55

5. The following Nested Container report appears.



Figure 7.56

7.16 Applying URL shortening

CDG offers the capability to incorporate shortened URLs into your reports. You can implement URL shortening for the links inserted through data fields. This functionality is also available with the Rich Text Box and Table controls.

For information on enabling the URL shortening feature, refer to the NewgenONE OmniOMS 11.3 SP1 Admin Workspace User Guide.

To implement URL shortening to data fields used in reports, follow the below steps:

- 1. Open the required report.
- 2. Right-click the data field on the design canvas and select **Shorten URL**. A checkmark appears next to the option, indicating that the URL shortening is applicable to the data field.
- 3. Click the save icon 🐱. A dialog asking to save the changes made to the report appears. Click **Yes** to confirm.

For information on applying URL shortening to rich text and tables, refer to the following sections:

- Adding hyperlinks to rich text
- Adding macro fields to rich text
- Apply URL shortening in a table

NOTE:

- URL shortening applies to PDF, HTML, Letter, Contract, and WhatsApp reports.
- URL shortening using the hyperlink option does not apply to Message and WhatsApp reports.

8 Sending report templates for approval

NOTE:

To enable iBPS approval workflow in Composition Designer, set "EnableiBPSApprovalWorkflow" in CDG.ini as "Y". Else, the option does not appear.

Composition Designer (CDG) provides the option to send the report templates for approval before baselining them for production run. Approval workflow is essential to ensure that communications are thoroughly reviewed, before sharing with the customers.

Designated reviewers approve or reject the report design templates. The approval flow can either be sequential or parallel.

NOTE:

To enable Template Approval in OmniOMS CDG, the Approval Workflow must be created in iBPS Process Modeler.

This chapter explains the following:

- Mapping Approval Workflow with Communication Group
- <u>Creating new report</u>
- <u>Saving report templates</u>
- <u>Check-in reports</u>
- <u>Viewing approval summary</u>
- <u>Sending report template for approval</u>
- <u>Viewing associated components</u>
- <u>Baselining report</u>

8.1 Mapping approval workflow with communication group

To map approval workflow, follow the below steps:

- In the Object Gallery section, click Object → Output Management System → select the required category → right-click the required communication group.
- 2. Select Map Approval Workflow. The Map Approval Workflow dialog appears.



- 3. Select the **Process Name** designed in iBPS Process Designer to run approval workflow.
- 4. Select the Activity ID of the process.
- 5. Select the **Status Variable** that holds the final status (decision) of the approval workflow.
- 6. Select the **Comment Variable** that holds the reviewer comments for approval or rejection.

Map Approval Workflo group to follow the app provide the following d approval workflow.	w enables the templates in the co proval process as configured in it etails to map a communication g	ommunication BPS. Users must group to an
Process Name	Approval	
Activity ID	1	•
Document Type	Variation	•
Status Variable	FinalDecision	
Comments Variable	ReqComments	•
45	ОК	Cancel

Figure 8.2

- 7. Click **OK**. A dialog indicating successful mapping of the communication group appears.
- 8. Click **OK** to close the dialog.

NOTE:

After successful mapping of the approval workflow with the selected communication group, all the reports listed under it undergoes the approval process before being baselined.

8.2 Creating a new report

You can create a new report or send an existing report listed under the communication group mapped

with the approval workflow.

To know how to create a new report, refer to the **Design reports** section.

8.3 Saving report templates

To save a report template, follow the below steps:

- 1. Open the report that you want to send for approval.
- 2. Click the Preview icon is to preview the report template. The Save icon gets enabled.
- 3. Click the Save icon 🛅. The Template Sample dialog appears.

It displays the list of previously saved samples of the selected report (if any).

4. Enter the Sample Name.

NOTE:

You can override an existing sample or create a new one.

Jsers can save m approval workflo version of a temp	ultiple samples of a template w. A maximum of 5 samples c late.	to send it for an an be saved for a
Sample Details		
Saved Samples	0	
Sample Name	Sample 1	_

Figure 8.3

- 5. Click **OK**. A dialog indicating successful saving of sample template appears.
- 6. Click **OK** to close the dialog.

NOTE:

You can save multiple samples of a single report template. Every time you save a new sample, preview it first, and then save.

8.4 Check-in reports

To check-in reports, follow the below steps:

1. Right-click the report and select **Check-in**. The Check-in Information dialog appears.

The Check-in Version appears by default.



2. Enter the Check-in Comments.

X Check-in Informa	tion	×
Report Check-in: Check-in the latest re	port as new version in the system.	
Check-in Version	1	
Check-in Comments	Checking in version 1	
	ОК	Cancel

Figure 8.5

- 3. Click **OK**. A dialog indicating successful check-in of report appears.
- 4. Click **OK** to close the dialog.

8.5 Sending report template for approval

To send report templates for approval, follow the below steps:

1. Right-click the report and select **Show Version History**. The Version Explorer appears at the bottom of the screen.

It displays the Check In Date, Check In By, and Check In Comments.



VersionExplorer			↓ ‡	
Version	Check In Date	Check In By	Check In Comments	Bateline
1	2022-09-19 16:22:43.68	badmin	vî	Send for Approva
				Check Out

Figure 8.7

2. Click **Send for Approval**. The Send For Approval dialog appears.

It displays the Process Name (process designed for approval workflow) and Template Name (report template you are sending for approval).

3. Enter the Approval Comments.

The list of available samples of the report template appear. Clickable links allow you to view the PDF of the attached samples.

NOTE:

You can send up to five samples of a report for approval at a time.

with its samples will be sent for t ign Approval configuration. Users after the template is approved.	he approva can
ormation	
Approval	
New Report	
iBPS approval	
Sample 1	
Sample 2	
Send for Approval	Cancel
	with its samples will be sent for ti ign Approval configuration. Users after the template is approved. formation Approval New Report iBPS approval Sample 1 Sample 2 Send for Approval

- 4. Click Send for Approval. A dialog indicating successful sending of templates for approval appears.
- 5. Click **OK** to close the dialog.

NOTE:

- When you open a report that is under approval workflow, a dialog indicates that it is pending approval. The preview appears after you click OK to close the dialog. It is not possible to modify the report template until it exits the approval workflow.
- In the report list, a dot appears on the report indicating that it is under approval workflow currently.



8.6 Viewing approval summary

Composition Designer allows you to preview the approval summary until the report is under approval.

To view the approval summary of a report, follow the below steps:

1. Right-click the report and select **Show Approval Summary**. The Approval Summary appears at the bottom of the screen.

It displays the Workitem ID (created in iBPS Process Designer), Category Name (category to which the communication group belong), Communication Group (to which the report belongs), Report Name (report sent for approval), Version of the report, Status (current status of the report), Pending With (currently under which review).



2. Click **Refresh** to get the latest summary.

NOTE:

Once the report template exits the approval workflow cycle, the "View Workflow" option gets enabled. It allows you to view the who has reviewed the report template and check comments provided by the reviewer.

3. Right-click the report and select **Show Version History**. The Version Explorer appears at the bottom of the screen.

If the template gets approved, the Send for Approval option appears disabled. While, if it gets rejected, the Send for Approval option appears enabled. Make the required changes to the report template and send it for approval again.



8.7 Baselining report

It is mandatory to preview the report before baselining it.

To baseline the report, follow the below steps:

1. In the Version Explorer, click Baseline. The Baseline Information dialog appears.

It displays the Baseline Version, Effective Date From, and Effective Date To.

Version	Check In Date	Check In By	Check In Comments	Baseline
	2022-09-19 16:22:43.68	badmin	v1	Send for A provi
				Preview
				Check Out

NOTE:

You can modify the Effective Date From as per your requirement.

2. Specify comments for baselining report in the Baseline Comment field.

ion	\times
New Version in the System. cify the effective period information.	
1	
19 September 2022	•
Valid Till Next Baseline	
Base-lining version 1	
	Cancel
	ion New Version in the System. cify the effective period information.

Figure 8.12

- 3. Click **OK**. A dialog indicating the successful baselining of the template version appears.
- 4. Click **OK** to close the dialog.

9 Add jobs

A job is a part of the Communication Group, and the jobs folder gets created when a New Communication Group is created. You can create multiple jobs as per the requirement. Jobs will be scheduled through Cycle Management for the Production run. These jobs will be rule-driven and will decide the type of output that will be generated, that is, print, email, or text. Jobs can be of the following type: Print Job, Email Job, and Message Job.

9.1 Create print job

To create a print job:

1. Right-click on **Jobs** \rightarrow **New** \rightarrow **Print Job**. The Print Job dialog box appears.

onfigure, view and	d change print job details :	
eneral Sorting a	nd Bundling Archival Settings	
Name : Description		Filtration Criteria C Associate Rule Modify Query
		-Original Query
Select Report :	Select	
Output Format :	Select	
Filename :		
Path	Local C Shared	Modified Query
Output File Path :		
Apply Pre-prin	Browse Add Macro	
Duplex		Password Protected
Add blank p	page in case of odd number of pages	Password :
		Re-enter Password :

Figure 8.1

2. Enter the details in the **General** tab like **Name**, **Description**, **Select Report** from the dropdown menu that we want to send to customers as an attachment and select **Output Format**-is the format in

which we want to generate the output statements, specify the **Filename Prefix** – specifies the prefix that we need to add to the filename that would be generated.

- 3. Select the **Output File Path**, the location for saving the generated output. The output file can be saved in a local machine as well as in a shared machine.
 - a) **Local**: Select the Local radio button to save the generated output in the local machine. To specify the local path, click on the **Output File Path** button.
 - b) **Shared**: Select the Shared radio button to save the generated output in a shared machine.
 - i. Click on the Edit button to specify, edit, or view the shared location details.

neral Sorting	and Bundling Archival Set	tings	- Elitation Criteria
lame:			C Associate Rule C Modify Query
escription			Original Query
elect Report: Output Format:	Select	•	-Filter Condition
ilename Prefix ath	C Local @	Shared	Modified Query
Embed Font	Edit	printed Stationery	
Duplex			Password Protected

Figure 8.2

ii. Shared Location Details screen appears.

🔏 Shared L	ocation De	etails		×
To edit or vi	w the shar	ed location	n details.	
User Name	I			
Password				
	Show	Password		
Domain				
Path				
		Ok	Canc	el
	Fi	gure 8.3		

- iii. In the User Name textbox, enter the user name of the shared location/machine.
- iv. In the **Password** textbox, enter the password of the user name.
- v. Check the **Show Password** checkbox to view the password while you type.
- vi. In the **Domain** textbox, enter the domain name of the shared machine.
- vii. In the Path textbox, enter the folder path in which the generated output is to be saved.
- viii. Click **Ok** to save and close the Shared Location Details.
- 4. Select the checkbox for Apply Pre-printed stationery- if we want to generate output with pre-printed design and Duplex- in case duplex printing is required.
- 5. Select **Embed Font** to embed the font with an attached PDF.
- 6. Modify Query to specify filter condition to Master Query.
- 7. Check the Password Protected checkbox in case we want to specify a password for merging PDF.
- 8. Choose **Sorting** and **Bundling** tab to specify the settings as shown below:

👔 Print Job				—
Configure Prin	it Job			
Configure	, view and change pri	nt job details:		
General Sorti	ing and Bundling Arc	hival		
Bundling C	riteria			
I Emplo	oyee.State		Cover Page:	Bundle Cover Page
II Emplo	oyee.City		Trailer Page:	End Page
ш			No. of Customers:	200
Bundle Nam Sorting Cr Field: Er	e: Bundle_<#Empl iteria mployee.Pincode	oyee.Stat	Bundle Path: C:\U	sers\jyoti.sharma\Desktop\
Page	Range			
Start inde 1 6	x End index 5 10	Bundle name 1to5pages 6to10pages		Define Page Range
				OK Cancel

Figure 8.4

Bundling Criteria: Users can specify up to 3 bundling criteria for a specific bundle. The Bundle criteria can be chosen by clicking on the ellipsis button and select from the displayed list of database fields.

Cover Page: The Cover page of the selected communication group to which the bundle belongs is displayed.

Trailer Page: The Trailer page of the selected communication group to which the bundle belongs is displayed.

No of Customers: Defines the total number of customers in a bundle.

Bundle Name: The bundle name can be a combination of text as well as a database field.

Bundle Path: To define the path at which the bundle is saved.

Sorting Criteria: The sorting criterion is selected from the database fields.

9. Click the ellipsis button to select the **Data Fields**, specify the **Table** and **Column** from the dropdown menu.

👔 Data Fields	;	×
Table:	custTransaction	•
Column:	dateposting	
	Add	Cancel
	Figure 8.5	

- 10. Click on Page Range checkbox to enable Define Page Range.
- 11. Click on the **Define Page Range** button.
- 12. In the Define Page Range screen, specify the **Start Index**, **End Index** and **Bundle Name** as shown below:

Define Page Range
Start Index:
End Index:
Bundle Name:
Add Modify Delete
Start In End In Bundle Name
OK Cancel

Figure 8.6

13. Select the **Archival** tab and make the appropriate settings as shown below:

👔 Print Job					:
Configure I Configure, view	P rint Job v and change print jol	odetails :			
General Sortin	ng and Bundling Arc	hival Settings			
DMS	OmniDocs 💌				
Call Type Server Detail:	© Service C Mi	cro Service Confi <u>c</u>	guration		☐ Is Secured
Server IP		Server Port		Server Type	Select 💌
WrapperIP		WrapperPort		DMS :	Get Cabinet
Cabinet Deta	ils				
Login Id		Password		Cabinets	▼ Connect
				ОК	Cancel

NOTE:

When the Call type: Service is selected, check or uncheck whether the service is secured or not. HTTP is for non-secured service while HTTPS is for the secured service.

- 14. Select **DMS** from the dropdown menu between **OmniDocs** and **Other DMS**.
- 15. If under the DMS drop-down **Other DMS** is selected, then refer <u>OmniDocs REST Service for</u> <u>Message/Archival Job</u>.
- 16. Specify Server IP, Server Port and select Server Type.
- 17. Click on **Get Cabinet**, this will populate a list of the available cabinets.
- 18. Specify the Login ID and Password of the Cabinet, select Cabinet from the list, and click on Connect. If the OmniDocs cabinet is registered, then proceed to step 19. If not, then a pop-up appears that asks you to register using an immune user. To register the cabinet with an immune user, refer to the section <u>Registering Immune User</u>.

- 19. Once the cabinet is connected, the screen further shows some details:
 - a. The Volume, Folder, and DataClass fields are displayed.
 - b. Click on **Add** to add the selected folder.
 - c. Click on **Get Fields**. The fields associated with the selected folder appear in the Map Fields section.

-					
Configure	Print Job				
Configure, vie	w and change print jo	b details :			
General Sort	ing and Bundling Arc	hival Settings			
Archival					
DMS	OmniDocs 💌				
Call Type	• • Service O M	icro Service Confi	guration		Is Secured
Server Detai	ils				
Server IP	192.168.154.143	Server Port	8080	Server Type	JBOSSEAP 💌
WrapperIP		WrapperPort		DMS :	
					Get Cabinet
Cabinet Det	ails				
Login Id	supervisor	Password	*******	Cabinets	-
				Register	Connect
				0	Canaal

Figure 8.8

- 20. Select the fields for mapping.
- 21. Click **OK. Composition Designer** pop up opens asking whether to save the changes or not.

Click Yes to save the changes else click No.



22. Print Job created successfully message appears.

23. The created Print Job gets displayed as shown on the LHS of the object gallery.



9.1.1 Registering OmniDocs cabinet with CCM cabinet using immune user

Immune users are secondary users who help in connecting the OmniDocs cabinet with the CCM cabinet. Using these credentials, you can register the OmniDocs cabinet with the CCM cabinet. The immune user helps generate an application ID in the backend, so you do not have to register the application again for the cabinet. It is only applicable in case *OAuth* is enabled.



To register the immune user, perform the following steps (if you want to register the OmniDocs application with CCM cabinet):

1. On the archival screen, click on **Register.** A pop-up window appears.

Login Id	oms	
Password		-

2. Enter the Login ID and Password. A pop-up window with registration successful appears.

NOTE

Immune credentials also help you to directly connect the cabinet without registering the application to CCM.

9.2 Create email job

To create an email job:

1. Right-click on Jobs \rightarrow New \rightarrow Email Job.

Configure, view and ch	ange Mail Job detail	s			
eneral Archival Setting	s				
Name			Filtrati	on Criteria sociate Rule	Modify Ouerv
Description		4	Orig	inal Query -	
Attachment (• Ye	s C No				
ReportSe	lect	-			
Output FormatSe	lect	-	Filte	r Condition-	
Output File Name					
ender		-	Mod	lified Query	
ender E-mail Id		•			
/ailTo		•			
MailCC		-			
AailBCC			Output	Path Cocal	C Shared
-mail Subject			Path		
ttachment Name				Brows	e Add Macro
xternal Doc Path			-Mail Bo	ody r Defined	Design Mail Body
Apply Password			C HTM	1L Report	2 22.3.11101 2003
Apply Password	ire		Add	as Attachm	ent
in a port or great or greate					

Figure 8.11

- Specify the general settings like Name, Description, Select Report, select Output Format, Enable/Disable Attachment, specify Output File Name, Sender Name, Sender E-mail Id and External Doc Path.
- 3. Mail Body: The Email Body Definition is either Using Report or User Defined.
 - Select Add as Attachment to add mail body as attachment while configuring mail details. Once enabled, you can also add attachment name in textbox in front of the option Add as Attachment and also can add a macro in attachment name.

For Using Report:

- a. Select the **Email-Body** from the dropdown menu.
- b. Select the **Email Subject** by clicking on the associated ellipsis button, the following Data Fields window pops up.

👔 Data Fields		×
Field:	_	
	Add Cancel	
	Figure 8.12	

- c. Select a field from the Field dropdown list and click on Add. The selected Field gets added in the E-mail Subject.
- d. Specify an attachment name and click on the ellipsis to add database field as an attachment name.

For User Defined:

a. Click on **Design Mail Body** to design the content of the email.

E-Mail designer	0.1000.24	4008-100		×
File • Edit • Insert •				
📙 🌡 🖻 🛍 🗙 🤇	2 1			
To:	Customers 's E-Mail Address			
Subject:				
Attachment name:				
Reply to:		_		
	Read receipt required	Return receipt required	Text View	
			Ì	

Figure 8.13

b. Enter Subject, Attachment Name and specify Reply to the e-mail id.

- 4. Filtration Condition can be Associate Rule or Modify Query.
- 5. Associate the **Rule** from the Select Filtration Rule and click **Add**.
- 6. Select **Embed Font** to embed the font with the attached PDF.
- 7. Select the **Attachment** checkbox, if you want to archive only the Report.
- 8. Select the **Communication** checkbox, if you want to archive the whole email and the Report.
- 9. Select the checkbox for **Apply Digital Signature** if you want to associate a digital signature.
- 10. Select the checkbox for Apply Password if you want to generate password-protected PDF files.
- 24. Specify settings for the **Archival** (as explained for the Print Job) like DMS, Server, and Cabinet details. If OmniDocs cabinet is registered, then proceed to step 19. If not, then a pop-up appears that asks you to register using an immune user. Registering the cabinet with an immune user refers to the section <u>Registering Immune User</u>.

👔 E-mail Job					×
Configure Ma Configure, vie	il Job ew and change Mai	il Job details			
General Archiva	Settings				
DMS	OmniDocs	•		Attachment	Communication
Call Type	Service C	Micro Service Co	onfiguration		Is Secured
Server IP	19x.12x.6x.5x	Server Port	8080	Server Type	JBOSSEAP 💌
WrapperIP		WrapperPort		Archival	Get Cabinet
Cabinet Details	5	Descusard		Cabinata	
Login la	1	Password	1	Register	Connect
L				0	K Cancel



11. Specify properties for the **Settings** tab. This tab allows you to define settings for archiving conversations on the cloud and the expiry time for a job.

To enable cloud storage:

OmniOMS integration with Amazon S3 and MS Azure sites facilitates temporary storage of the generated communications in the respective sites. Storing the generated communications in a cloud environment helps OmniOMS with high availability.

To enable cloud storage, follow the below steps:

- a. Select the **Enable Cloud Storage** checkbox to specify the configuration settings for cloud storage.
- b. Select a suitable **Storage Type** from the dropdown list. You can either use Amazon S3 Sites or MS Azure Sites.
- c. Select a suitable Site Name from the dropdown list.

If you choose the **Amazon S3 Site** as the storage type, click the **Get Buckets** button, and select a suitable cabinet from the dropdown list. If you choose **MS Azure Site** as the storage type, click the **Get Container** button, and select a suitable cabinet from the dropdown list.

- d. Specify the suitable **Output File Path** to store the generated output.
- e. Click **OK** to save.

To set mail communication expiry

The E-Mail Communication Expiry feature enables you to set the expiration time of a mail job. This implies that records within the job will not be delivered or archived once the specified expiration time is reached.

For instance, when sending a one-time password (OTP) email with a 10-minute expiry time, the mail will not be sent or archived 10 minutes from the request time.

To set email communication expiry, follow the below steps:

- a. Select the E-mail Communication Expiry checkbox.
- b. Specify the expiration time in the **Timeout** field in hours and minutes.
- c. Click **OK** to save.

🔏 E-mail Job		×
Configure Mail Job		
Configure, view and cha	nge Mail Job details	
General Archival Settings		
Enable Cloud Storage		
Storage Type	Ţ	
Site Name	v	Get Buckets
Bucket Name	~	
Output File Path		
Timeout 48	h Expiry hr(s) 0 min(s)	
	ок	Cancel

9.3 Create message job

To create a Message job:

- 1. Right-click on Jobs→New→Message Job.
- 2. Message Job dialog box appears.

	New Message Job	Description:		^
Report:	New Message			~
Message Archiv	al Settings			
Message Req	uired			
Receptent No	EMPLOYEE.SALARY]		
Query System Query:	select DISTINCT id from Employee	file information filename prefix	%MasterKey%	
Condition:		Path	local	C share
Modified Query:	select DISTINCT id from Employee	Local Path	shared	Add Macro
WSDL configura		Method Name		Go Registr
Forward Mappin	19			

Figure 8.15

- 3. Specify Job Information details:
 - Job Name
 - Job Description
 - Select a Report from the dropdown list
- 4. Make the following entries in Message tab:
 - i. Select Message Required checkbox.
 - ii. Specify the following details in the Query section:
 - a. System Query
 - b. Condition
 - c. Modified Query
 - iii. Specify the following details in the File Information section:

- a. **Filename Prefix**: Specify the prefix that we need to add to the filename that would be generated.
 - Click on the ellipsis button to select and specify the filename prefix. The Macro Fields dialog box appears.
 - Select either Report Fields or System Fields.
 - If Report Fields are selected, then select **Table** and **Column** from the respective text boxes.
 - If the System Field is selected, then select the desired System Field from the dropdown.
 - Click on Add to add the defined filename prefix.

Macro Fields	x			
Report Field	15			
Table:	_			
Column:				
O System Field	ts			
System Field	_			
Add Cancel				
Figure 8.16				

riguic

- b. Path: Select either,
 - Local radio button to save the generated output in a local machine. To specify the local path.
 - Click on **Browse** to select the local folder.
 - Click on Add Macro to add path through defined macro fields.

File Information				
Filename Prefix %MasterKey%				
Path	Cocal	C Shared		
Local Path				
	Browse	Add Macro		
Figure 8.17				
• **Shared** radio button to save the generated output in a shared machine. Click on **Edit** button to specify, edit or view the shared location details.



- iv. Specify the following details in the **WSDL Configuration** section:
 - a. Enter the **WSDL Path** and click on **Go**.
 - b. Select the Service Name from the dropdown list.
 - c. Select the Method Name from the dropdown list.
 - d. Click on the Register button.
 - e. Depending on the selected Service and Method names, fields to perform Forward Mapping appear.
- 5. Make the following entries in the **Archival** tab:
 - i. Select the Archival Required Checkbox.
 - ii. Select **DMS** from the dropdown and specify the following details:
 - Server IP, Server Port, Server Type, and DMS Port.
 - iii. Click on **Get Cabinet**, this will populate a list of the available cabinets.
 - iv. Specify the following Cabinet Details:
 - Login ID and Password of the Cabinet.
 - Select the Cabinet from the list.
 - Click on **Connect**. If the OmniDocs cabinet is registered, then proceed to step 19. If not, then a pop-up appears that asks you to register using an immune user. Registering the cabinet with an immune user refers to the section <u>Registering Immune User</u>.
 - v. Specify the Volume, Folder, and Dataclass fields.
 - vi. Click on **Add** to add the selected folder.

Or

- vii. Click on **Get Fields**. The fields associated with the selected folder appear in the Map Fields section.
- viii. Select the fields for mapping. Map Fields will be used to specify the database table details where we want to store the Text of Message Report content.
- ix. A message box appears. Click **Yes** to save the changes.

Job Informatio	n					
Job Name :	PWC		Description :			h. 1
Report :	Message	•				,
Message Arc	hival Settings					
Archival F	lequired				3	
DMS :	Omnidocs 💌					
Call Type		Micro Service Cont	iguration		☐ Is Secured	
Server Deta	ls					
Server IP		Server Port		Server Type	Veblogic 💌	
Wrapper IP		Wrapper Port		DMS Port		
				(Get Cabinet	
Cabinet Det	ails					
Login ID	1	Password		Cabinets	-	
				Register	Connect	
						_
					01/	

- 6. Click **OK** to save the defined Message Job.
- Navigate to the Settings tab to define settings for archiving conversations on the cloud and the expiry time for a job. For procedural details, see <u>Step 12</u> of the Create Mail Job section.

9.4 Create WhatsApp job

After creating WhatsApp related reports, users can configure the WhatsApp job. The WhatsApp job menu item will be enabled only for DB Dataset and users can configure it with archival as well.

To create a WhatsApp job:

- 1. Right-click on Jobs→New→WhatsApp Job.
- 2. WhatsApp Job dialog box appears.

C Associate Rule Modify Que Original Query	ery
■	_
▼	
Filter Condition	_
Modified Query	_
Output Path C Local O Shar	ed
Path	
Browse Add Mad	ro
	Modified Query Output Path Cutput Path Cucal Construction Browse Add Mac

- 3. Specify the following details in the General Tab:
 - i. Job Name
 - ii. Job Description
 - iii. Select a Report from the dropdown list.
 - iv. Select Recipient No. from the dropdown list.
 - v. Provide the External Doc Path.
 - vi. Enter the Filter Condition query, if any.
 - vii. Output Path: Select either,
 - Local radio button to save the generated output in a local machine. To specify the local path.
 - Click on **Browse** to select the local folder.
 - Click on Add Macro to add path through defined macro fields.

- Shared radio button to save the generated output in a shared machine.
 - Click on the **Edit** button to specify, edit, or view the shared location details.



- 4. Make the following entries in the **Archival** tab:
 - i. Select the Archival checkbox.
 - ii. In the **DMS** section, specify the following details:
 - Select the desired **DMS** from the dropdown list. The options are OmniDocs and Other DMS.
 - Select the **Attachment** checkbox, if you want to achieve only the Report. It is not available for Other DMSs.
 - Select the **Communication** checkbox, if you want to archive the whole email and the Report. It is not available for Other DMSs.
- iii. If under the DMS drop-down **Other DMS** is selected, then refer <u>OmniDocs REST Service for</u> Message/Archival Job.
 - iv. If **DMS** is selected as **OmniDocs**, then specify the following fields in the **Server Details** section:
 - a. On selecting **OmniDocs** in the DMS section, the following fields appear.
 - b. Enter the OmniDocs Server IP.
 - c. Enter the OmniDocs Server Port.
 - d. Select the required **Server** type from the dropdown list.
 - e. Click on the **Get Cabinet** button. A Cabinet list appears in the Cabinet Details section.

DMS	OmniDocs 💌				
Call Type	Gervice C N ails	licro Service Cor	figuration		Is Secured
Server IP	192.143.54.6	Server Port	8080	Server Type	Websphere 💌
WrapperIP		WrapperPort		DMS Port	
					Get Cabinet
Cabinet D	etails				
Login Id		Password		Cabinets	-
			Re	gister	Connect

Figure 8.22

OR

- f. In the **Cabinet Details** section, specify the following details:
 - Enter the Login Id and the Password of the selected cabinet.
 - Select the Cabinet and click on Connect. If the OmniDocs cabinet is registered, then
 proceed to step 19. If not, then a pop-up appears that asks you to register using
 an immune user. To register the cabinet with an immune user, refer to the section
 <u>Registering Immune User.</u>
 - A confirmation message for a successful connection appears. Click **OK** to close the message box.
 - Extended **OmniDocs** fields appear.

Cabinet Deta	ils					
Login Id:	supervisor	Password:		Cabinets:	bms3_perf	-
					<u>D</u> isconn	ect
Volume	bms3_perfvol	•				
Folder:	ProductName	✓ Add	<#ProductName#>			
Data Class:	oms					
Map Field	s					
id		ahlipersonel.a	ge		•	•
		-				•

Figure 8.23

- Select the **Volume** and **Folder** from the respective dropdown list.
- Click on the **Add** button to add the selected Folder.
- Select the **Data Class** from the dropdown list.
- Click on the **Get Fields** button.
- Map Fields appear.
- Map the available fields by selecting the required option from the dropdown list.
- v. If **DMS** is selected as **Other DMS**, then specify the following fields in **WSDL Configuration** section:
 - a. Enter the WSDL path and click on the **Go** button.
 - b. Select Service Name from the dropdown list.
 - c. Select Method Name from the dropdown list.
 - d. Click the **Register** button.
 - e. Select Table Name from the dropdown list.

- f. Carry out the Forward Mapping.
- g. Carry out the Reverse Mapping.

DMS: Ot	ther DMS	
WSDL Path	http://192.168.56.125:8080/axis2/services/MessageService?	?wsdl Go
Service Name	MessageService Method Name postMessage	e 👻 Register
Table Name	Select	
Forward Mapping	Reverse Mapping	
mobileNumber	Select	•
text	Select	•

Figure 8.24

5. Click **OK** to save the defined WhatsApp Job properties.

👔 WhatsA	pp Jop						×
General Arc	chival Settings						
Archival							
DMS	OmniDocs 💌						
Call Type		cro Service Con	figuration			Is Secure	d
Server Det	ails						
Server IP	192.143.54.6	Server Port	8080		Server Type	Websphere	•
WrapperIP		WrapperPort			DMS Port		
						Get Cabinet	
Cabinet D	etails						
Login Id		Password			Cabinets		•
				Reg	ister	Connect	
						OK Can	icel
-							

Figure 8.25

- 6. Specify Job Information.
- 7. In the **Job** Tab, specify the information related to the WhatsApp server.
- 8. Select the **REST Service configuration** radio button to perform REST services-related configuration.
- 9. Enter the **REST service URL** and **Media type** (XML or JSON) that must go on the back end.
- 10. Click **Test** to establish a successful connection with the server.
- 11. Once the connection has been established, the forward mapping column will be enabled itself. Add the mapping fields manually. The mapping fields can be added or deleted.

Get Buckets
Get Buckets
Get Buckets
_

- 12. Navigate to the **Settings** tab to define settings for archiving conversations on the cloud and the expiry time for a job. For procedural details, see <u>Step 12</u> of the Create Mail Job section.
- 13. Click **OK** to save the changes.

A dialog box appears whether you want to save the changes or not. Click **Yes** to confirm.

Print Job created successfully. The created Print Job gets displayed as shown on the LHS of the object gallery.



9.5 Create on demand job

The On Demand Job is comprised of:

- Mail/Archival: Jobs \rightarrow New \rightarrow On Demand Job
- Message/WhatsApp: Jobs → New → On Demand Job

9.5.1 Mail or archival

To create a mail or archival type On Demand Job:

1. Right-click on Jobs \rightarrow New \rightarrow On Demand Job \rightarrow Mail/Archival.

Object Gallery		▼ ₽ ×	
Object Database			
⊡			
⊡…≊ cg1 ⊕¥ R New ►	e	PrintJob	
	2	E-mail Job	
	4	On Demand Job 🔸	Mail/Archival
t±…≧ cg4 t∓…≧ charts		Message Job	Message/WhatsApp
Enterprise Components	0	WhatsApp Job	
	_		e

Figure 8.28

- 2. On Demand Job dialog box appears.
- 3. Enter the Job Name.
- 4. Enter the **Job Description**.
- 5. Select the **Report type** from the dropdown list.
- 6. Associate Reports: It is used to associate multiple reports to a single On-Demand job.
 - i. Click on Associate Reports.

∑ On Demand Job ⊂Configure On Demand Jo	ър ————			_		×
Job Name dem01	Job Descr	ription	New on-dem	and job		_
Report New Report	t Associat	e Reports				
Mail Mail Archival F	Print Archival Settings					
Mail Required						
Sender	employees.name	~	Attachment	€ Yes	C No	
Sender E-mail Id	employees.mailto	-				
MailTo	employees.mailto	-				
MailCC	employees.mailto	-				
MailBCC	Select	~				
E-mail Subject	&&employees.city&&					
Attachment Name						
Mail Body © User Defined	Design Mail Body					
C HTML Report	Select	- Asso				
🗖 Enable Editing	,					
Add as Attachmer	ıt					
Validate				ОК	Car	ncel



- ii. Reports Association dialog box appears.
- iii. Select the required reports from the list of Reports.
 - Click on **Check all** to select all the reports.
 - Click on **Uncheck all** to unselect all the selected reports.
- iv. Search Reports search box is provided for filtering the reports from the Reports list box.
- v. Click on OK to save the association of reports.

👔 Reports Association	×
Reports Association	
Select the report(s) to associate with the job. This association does not imply multiple attachments t the job.	to
Association	
Search Reports	
Check all Unchec	<u>:k all</u>
Reports	
▼ rep2	
New Report	
New Letter	
New HTML (4)	
<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> anc	el
Figure 8 30	

7. Now specify the various details by visiting the following tabs:

<u>Mail</u> <u>Mail Archival</u>	• <u>Print Archival</u>	• <u>Settings</u>
----------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

8. Once all the tabs are specified properly, click on **Validate** given at the bottom-left corner of the screen.

It is used to validate the configured job properties.

In case there is no error, the message appears – The configured job properties are validated successfully.

In case of an error, another pop up appears having a hyperlink to view error details. Click on the hyperlink to view the error details.

9. After validating the configured job properties, click **OK** to save the defined On Demand Job properties.

9.5.1.1 Mail Tab

- 1. In the Mail tab, specify the following details:
- 2. Select the **Mail Required** checkbox. The fields below it are now enabled.
- 3. Select **Sender** from the dropdown list.
- 4. Select Sender E-mail Id from the dropdown list.
- 5. Select Mail To from the dropdown list.
- 6. Select MailCC from the dropdown list.
- 7. Select MailBCC from the dropdown list.
- 8. For the Attachment select the Yes radio button, otherwise select No radio button.
- 9. To specify E-mail Subject:
 - i. Click on the E-mail Subject ellipsis button. The Macro Fields dialog box appears.
 - ii. Select the required field from the available dropdown list.

👔 Macro I	ields	X
Field:		•
	Add	Cancel
	Figure 8.31	

10. To select Attachment Name:

- i. Click on the Attachment Name ellipsis button. The Macro Fields dialog box appears.
- ii. Select the required field from the available dropdown list.

🚵 Macro Fiel	ds	×
Field:		•
	Add	Cancel
	Figure 8.32	

11. In the **Mail Body** section, specify the following settings:

- i. For User Defined:
 - a. Click on the **Design Mail Body** button. E-Mail Designer dialog box appears.
 - b. It allows you to design the content of the email.
 - c. Write the content as per your requirement and save it.
 - d. Close the screen.



Figure 8.33

- ii. For HTML Report:
 - a. Select HTML Report radio button.
 - b. Select an HTML report from the dropdown.
 - c. Select the **Enable Editing** checkbox to enable editing of the mail body while configuring mail details.
- iii. Select Add as Attachment to add the mail body as an attachment while configuring mail details. Once enabled, you can also add an attachment name in the given textbox and can also add a macro in the attachment name.

9.5.1.2 Mail Archival Tab

1. Select the Archival Required checkbox to enable the mail archival and specify its settings.

a On Demand Job	– 🗆 X
Configure On Demand Job Job Name Job Description	
ReportSelect Associate Reports	
Mail Mail Archival Print Archival Settings	
Archival Required	
DMS OmniDocs 🔽 🔽 Attack	mment Communication
Call Type Service	Is Secured
Server IP Server Port Sen	ver TypeSelect 🔻
WrapperIP DM:	S Port
	Get Cabinet
Cabinet Details	
Login ID Password Cab	
Register	Connect
Validate	OK Cancel



- 2. In DMS section, specify the following details:
 - i. Select the desired **DMS** from the dropdown list. The options are OmniDocs and Other DMS.
 - ii. Select **Attachment** checkbox, if you want to archive only the Report. It is not available for Other DMSs.
- iii. Select the **Communication** checkbox, if you want to archive the whole email and the Report. It is not available for Other DMS.
- 3. If under DMS drop down Other DMS is selected, then refer
- 4. DMS is selected as OmniDocs, then specify the following fields in the Server Details section:
 - a. On selecting **OmniDocs** in DMS section, the following fields appear.
 - b. Enter the OmniDocs Server IP.

c. Enter the OmniDocs Server Port.

d. Select the required **Server** type from the dropdown list.

e.Click on Get Cabinet button. A Cabinet list appears in the Cabinet Details section.

DMS:	OmniDocs 💌			Attachment	Communication
Server Detai	ls				
Server IP:	192.168.54.35	Server Port:	3333	Server	JTS 💌
WrapperIP:		WrapperPort:		DMS Port	
					Get Cabinet
Cabinet Deta	ails				
Login Id:		Password:		Cabinets:	brms3_perf 💌
					Connect

Figure 8.35

f. In the **Cabinet Details** section, specify the following details:

- Enter the Login ID and the Password of the selected cabinet.
- Select the **Cabinet** and click on **Connect**.
- If the OmniDocs cabinet is registered, then proceed to step 19. If not, then a pop-up appears that asks you to register using an immune user. To register the cabinet with an immune user, refer to the section <u>Registering Immune User</u>.
- A confirmation message for successful connections appears. Click **OK** to close the message box.
- Extended **OmniDocs** fields appear.

Cabinet Detai	ils				
Login Id:	supervisor	Password:		Cabinets:	brms3_perf 💌
					Disconnect
Volume	brms3_perfvol]			
Folder:	ProductName 🗨	Add	<#ProductName#>		
Data Class:	oms	Get Fields			
Map Field	ls				
id		ahlipersonel.a	ge		•



- Select the Volume and Folder from the respective dropdown list.
- Click on Add button to add the selected Folder.
- Select the **Data Class** from the dropdown list.
- Click on **Get Fields** button.
- Map Fields appears.
- Map the available fields by selecting the required option from the dropdown list.
- 5. If **DMS** is selected as **Other DMS**, then specify the following fields in **WSDL Configuration** section:
 - h. Enter WSDL path and click on the **Go** button.
 - i. Select **Service Name** from the dropdown list.
 - j. Select **Method Name** from the dropdown list.
 - k.Click on **Register** button.
 - I. Select Table Name from the dropdown list.
 - m. Carry out the Forward Mapping.
 - n. Carry out the **Reverse Mapping**.

DMS: Oth		
WSDL Configurati	ion	
WSDL Path	http://192.168.56.125:8080/axis2/services/MessageService?wsdl	Go
Service Name	MessageService Method Name postMessage	Register
Table Name	Select	
Forward Mapping	Reverse Mapping	
mobileNumber	Select	•
text	Select	•

Figure 8.37

9.5.1.3 Print Archival Tab

1. Select **Print Archival Required** checkbox to enable the print archival and specify its settings.

👔 On Demand Job —	□ ×
Configure On Demand Job	
Job Name Job Description	
Report LetteR Associate Reports	
Mail Mail Archival Print Archival Settings	
✓ Print Archival Required	
DMS Omnidocs	
Call Type	Is Secured
Server Details	
Server IP Server Port Server Type JB	OSSEAP 👻
Wrapper IP Wrapper Port DMS Port	
	Get Cabinet
Cabinet Details	
Login ID Password Cabinets	-
Register	Connect
Validate	Cancel



- 2. In **DMS** section, specify the following details:
 - i. Select the desired **DMS** from the dropdown list. The options are OmniDocs and Other DMS.
 - ii. If under DMS drop down **Other DMS** is selected, then refer <u>OmniDocs REST Service for</u> <u>Message/Archival Job</u>.
- 3. If DMS is selected as OmniDocs, then specify the following fields in the Server Details section:
 - i. On selecting **OmniDocs** in the DMS section, the following fields appear:
 - ii. Enter the OmniDocs Server IP.
- iii. Enter the OmniDocs Server Port.
- iv. Select the required Server type from the dropdown list.
- v. Click the Get Cabinet button. A Cabinet list appears in the Cabinet Details section.

DMS: — Server Detai	Omnidocs 💌				
Server IP	192.168.54.35	Server Port	3333	Server Type	JTS 💌
Wrapper IP	192.168.54.35	Wrapper Port	3333	DMS Port	
					Get Cabinet
Cabinet Deta	ils				
Login ID		Password		Cabinets	brms3_perf 💌
					Connect
		Fig	uro 9 20		



- vi. In Cabinet Details section, specify the following details:
 - a. Enter the Login Id and the Password of the selected cabinet.
 - b. Select the **Cabinet** and click on **Connect**.
 - c. A confirmation message for successful connection appears. Click **OK** to close the message box.
 - d. Extended OmniDocs fields appear.

Cabinet Details					
Login Id: supervise	or Password:		Cabinets:	brms3_perf 🗨	-
				<u>D</u> isconnect	
Volume bms3_p	erfvol 💌				
Folder: Product	Name 💌 Add] <#ProductName#>			
Data Class: oms	✓ Get Fields]			
Map Fields					1
id	ahlipersonel.a	age		•	

Figure 8.40

- e. Select the Volume and Folder from the respective dropdown list.
- f. Click on the Add button to add the selected Folder.
- g. Select the Data Class from the dropdown list.
- h. Click on the Get Fields button.

- i. Map Fields appear.
- j. Map the available fields by selecting the required option from the dropdown list.
- 4. If **DMS** is selected as **Other DMS**, then specify the following fields in the **WSDL Configuration** section:
 - i. Enter the WSDL path and click on the **Go** button.
 - ii. Select Service Name from the dropdown list.
- iii. Select Method Name from the dropdown list.
- iv. Click on the Register button.
- v. Select Table Name from the dropdown list.
- vi. Carry out the Forward Mapping.
- vii. Carry out the Reverse Mapping.

DMS: Other DMS	
WSDL Path http://192.168.56.125:8080	/axis2/services/MessageService?wsdl Go
Service Name MessageService	Method Name postMessage Register
Table NameSelect	•
Forward Mapping Reverse Mapping	
mobileNumber	Select
text	Select

Figure 8.41

9.5.1.4 Settings Tab

The Settings tab allows you to enable or disable mail and print settings. It also allows you to define settings for archiving conversations on the cloud and set the expiry time for a job.

These settings include the following:

Mail Settings

Print Settings

- Font Embed
- Apply Digital Signature
- o Font Embed
- Apply Digital Signature

Apply Password

- Apply Password
- Apply Pre-Printed Stationery
- Apply Pre-Printed Stationery

ob Name			Job Description		
eportSelect		-	Associate Reports		
ail Mail Archival P	int Archival Set	tings			
Mail Setting Apply Digital Sig	gnature d		Apply Pre-Printer	d Stationery	
Print Setting Apply Digital Sig	gnature d		Apply Pre-Printer	d Stationery	
Enable Cloud Stora	ge				
Storage Type				v	
Site Name				Ÿ	Get Buckets
Bucket Name				Ţ	
Communication Ex	piry (4 hr(s) 0) min(s)		

Figure 8.42

To enable cloud storage

OmniOMS integration with Amazon S3 and MS Azure sites facilitates temporary storage of the generated communications in the respective sites. Storing the generated communications in a cloud environment helps OmniOMS with high availability.

To enable cloud storage for On-Demand Job, follow the below steps:

- 1. Select the **Enable Cloud Storage** checkbox to specify the configuration settings for cloud storage.
- Select a suitable Storage Type from the dropdown list. You can either use Amazon S3 Sites or MS Azure Sites.
- 3. Select a suitable **Site Name** from the dropdown list. If you chose the **Amazon S3 Site** as the storage type, click the **Get Buckets** button, and select a suitable cabinet from the dropdown list. If you

chose **MS Azure Site** as the storage type, click the **Get Container** button, and select a suitable cabinet from the dropdown list.

4. Click OK to save.

To set the on-demand job expiration time

The Communication Expiry feature enables you to set the expiration time for an On Demand Job (Mail/Archival). This implies that records within the job will not be delivered or archived once the specified expiration time is reached.

For instance, when sending a one-time password (OTP) mail with a 10-minute expiry time, it will not be sent or archived 10 minutes after the request time.

To set the Communication Expiry for an Email/Archival job, follow the below steps.

- 1. Select the **Communication Expiry** checkbox.
- 2. Specify the expiration time in the **Timeout** field in hours and minutes.
- 3. Click OK to save.

9.5.2 Message or WhatsApp

To create a Message/WhatsApp-type On Demand Job:

1. Right-click on Jobs→New→On Demand Job→Message/WhatsApp.



Figure 8.43

2. On Demand Job dialog box appears.

On Demand Job	-		×
Configure On Demand Job			-
ob Name Job Description			
eportSelect Associate Reports			
lessage Archival Whatsapp Settings			
Message Required			
Recepient No 👻			
WSDL Configuration C REST Service Configuration			
WSDL Configuration			
WSDI Path		_	
		Go	_
Service Name Service Name		Regist	er

Figure 8.44

- 3. Configure On Demand Job section:
 - i. Enter a Job Name.
 - ii. Enter the Job Description.
 - iii. Select a **Report** from the dropdown list.
 - iv. Associate Reports: It is used to associate multiple reports to a single On-Demand job.
 - a. Click on Associate Reports.
 - b. Reports Association dialog box appears.
 - c. Select the required reports from the list of Reports.
 - Click on **Check all** to select all the reports.
 - Click on **Uncheck all** to unselect all the selected reports.
 - d. Search Reports search box is provided for filtering the reports from the Reports list box.
 - e. Click on **OK** to save the association of reports.

📸 Reports Association	×
Reports Association	
Select the report(s) to associate with the job. Th association does not imply multiple attachment the job.	is s to
Association	
Search Reports	
Check all Unche	eck all
Reports	
▼ rep2	
New Report	
New Letter	
New HTML (4)	
<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ar	ncel
Figure 8.45	

- 4. Make the following entries in the **Message** tab:
 - i. Select Message Required checkbox.
 - ii. Specify the following details in the WSDL Configuration section:
 - a. Enter the WSDL Path and click on Go.
 - b. Select the Service Name from the dropdown list.
 - c. Select the Method Name from the dropdown list.
 - d. Select Recipient No from the dropdown list.
 - e. Click on Register button.
 - f. Depending on the selected Service and Method names, fields to perform **Forward Mapping** appear.
- 5. Make the following entries in the Archival tab:
 - i. Select Archival Required checkbox.
 - ii. Select **DMS** from the dropdown:

- a. If the DMS is selected as OmniDocs, specify the following Server Details:
 - Server IP, Server Port, Server Type and DMS Port.
 - Click on **Get Cabinet**, this will populate the list of the available cabinet.
 - Specify the following **Cabinet Details**:
 - Login ID and Password of the Cabinet.
 - Select the **Cabinet** from the list.
 - Click on **Connect**.
 - Specify the Volume, Folder and Dataclass fields.
 - Click on Add to add the selected folder.
 - Click on **Get Fields**. The fields associated with the selected folder appear in the Map Fields section.
 - Select the fields for mapping. Map Fields will be used to specify the database table details where we want to store the Text of Message Report content.
 - A message box appears. Click **Yes** to save the changes.
- b. If the **DMS** is selected as **Other DMS**, specify the following **WSDL Configuration**:
 - Enter the **WSDL Path** and click on **Go**.
 - Select the **Service Name** from the dropdown list.
 - Select the **Method Name** from the dropdown list.
 - Click on **Register** button.
 - Depending on the selected Service and Method names, fields to perform Forward
 Mapping and Reverse Mapping appear.

DMS: Other DMS WSDL Configuration					
WSDL Path	http://192.168.56.125:8080/axis2/services/MessageService?wsdl	Go			
Service Name	MessageService 👻 Method Name postMessage 👻	Register			
Table Name	ahlimail2				
Forward Mapp	ing Reverse Mapping				
mobileNumber	ahlipersonel.id	•			
text	ahlipersonel.id	-			
	,	_			

Figure 8.46

- 6. Make the following entries in the **WhatsApp** tab:
 - i. Select WhatsApp Required checkbox to enable and specify WhatsApp properties.
 - ii. Select Recipient No from the dropdown list.

👔 On Demand Job	2		_		×
Configure On Demar	nd Job				
Job Name demwa	p	Job Description	New on-demand job message/whatsapp	for	
Report wapms	g2 🔽	Associate Reports			
Message Archival	WhatsApp				
🔽 WhatsApp Requ	uired				
Recepient No	employees.id	•			
Validate			OK	Ca	ncel

Figure 8.47

- 7. Once all the tabs are specified properly, click on **Validate** given at the bottom-left corner of the screen. It is used to validate the configured job properties.
- 8. In case there is no error, the message appears The configured job properties are validated successfully.
- 9. In case of an error, another pop up appears having a hyperlink to view error details. Click on the hyperlink to view the error details.
- 10. After validating the configured job properties, click on **OK** to save the defined-On Demand Job properties.
- 11. Navigate to the **Settings** tab to enable or disable the message and WhatsApp settings for the job. Apart from this, you can also define settings for archiving conversations on the cloud and set the expiry time for a job. For procedural details, see <u>Settings tab</u>.

C					_	
Job Name	On Deman demwap	Job		Job Description	New on-demand jo	b for
Report	Select		•	Associate Reports	incody in acop	٢
Message	Archival	Whatsapp Settings				
🖂 Enabl	le Cloud St	orage				
Storage	Туре [Ŧ	
Site Nam	ne [~	Get Buckets
Bucket N	lame				-	

9.6 Copy-paste job

A job can also be created by copying an existing job and pasting it to the desired location within the same

category.

To create a job using the Copy-Paste option, follow the given steps:

1. Right-click on the required job and select **Copy**.



- 2. Go to the Jobs node of the same communication group and right-click on it.
- 3. Select Paste.



Figure 8.49

- 4. Paste Job dialog box appears. Specify the following details:
 - Name
 - Report
 - Output Format
- 5. Click on **OK** to save and create the job.

👔 Paste Job	×		
Please select the	below properties for pasting the job		
Name	pdf - Copy (2)		
Report	New Report		
Output Format	pdf 💌		
<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel			
	Figure 8.50		

10 Importing templates through MS Excel

The Import Excel feature allows you to create Message, HTML, and Letter (Upload Word) reports containing jobs. An excel file containing pre-defined fields can be used to accomplish this task.

Following table lists the Excel file column names with validation specifications:

Column name	Mandatory (Yes/No)	Description
ReportType	Yes	Report type must be mentioned as " H " for an HTML Report " T " for a Message Report and "W"
		for Word Report.
ReportName	Yes	 Report Name must be mentioned for the Report. If the Report Name in that particular category and communication group is not found, then

		the report with the given name gets added as
		a new one
		 If the Penert Name exists and the type
		montioned in event is also some as the report
		mentioned in excel is also same as the report
		type in communication group, then the
		report gets checked-in as a new version.
		Report Name cannot contain special
		characters like "\/: *?""<> ".
NewVersion	Yes	• Input required as "Y" or "N" to check the
		report with the same name exists with the
		same type of report and update the report
		with the New Version.
		• If no report is found in the communication
		group, then the new report gets added with
		check-in version 1. Also, the report gets fully
		baselined.
ReportContent	Mandatory if ReportType ='H' or	Input required for HTML report as HTML Body,
	'T'	and Message Report, simple Text with macros
		added.
ReportPrimaryKey	Mandatory if DB dataset is	Input required as a single field for DB dataset
	associated	associated communication group. For XSD
		Dataset, this field is not utilized.
		The given Tablename.Columnname gets
		checked with the associated dataset tables. If
		exists, then proceeds to create the report,
		else an error message gets logged.
ReportFields	Yes	The report fields must be in the form of
		Tablename.Columnname. In case of multiple
		report fields, the input for DB and XSD
		Dataset must be in split format, that is, (,)
		comma-separated.
		The given Tablename.Columnname gets
		checked with the associated dataset tables. If

		exists, then proceeds to create the report,
		else an error message gets logged.
EnableOnDemandRequest	Yes	Input required as "Y" or "N". If Product Name for
		the report is required, then this must be " Y ".
EnableTracking	Yes	Input required as "Y" or "N".
ProductName	Yes	A unique Product Name is required.
MailTo	Mandatory if ReportType = 'H'	Input required as a single field for DB dataset
		and XSD Dataset associated communication
		group. For XSD Dataset, this field is not
		utilized.
		The given Tablename.Columnname gets
		checked with the associated dataset tables. If
		exists, then proceeds to create the report,
		else an error message gets logged.
MailCC	No	Input required as a single field for DB dataset
		and XSD Dataset associated communication
		group. For XSD Dataset, this field is not
		utilized.
		• The given Tablename.Columnname gets
		checked with the associated dataset tables. If
		exists, then proceeds to create the report,
		else an error message gets logged.
MailBcc	No	Input required as a single field for DB dataset
		and XSD Dataset associated communication
		group. For XSD Dataset, this field is not
		utilized.
		The given Tablename.Columnname will be
		checked with the associated dataset tables. If
		exists, then proceeds to create the report,
		else an error message gets logged.
SenderName	No	Input required as a single field for DB dataset
		and XSD Dataset associated communication
		group. For XSD Dataset, this field is not
		utilized.

		The given Tablename.Columnname gets
		checked with the associated dataset tables. If
		exists, then proceeds to create the report,
		else an error message gets logged.
SenderEmailId	No	Input required as a single field for DB dataset
		and XSD Dataset associated communication
		group. For XSD Dataset, this field is not
		utilized.
		The given Tablename.Columnname gets
		checked with the associated dataset tables. If
		exists, then proceeds to create the report,
		else an error message gets logged.
Subject	No	Input required as multiple fields for DB and
		XSD Dataset with the split format of &&
		separated.
		Added manual text is also allowed when
		&&Field&& is mentioned along with the text.
		The given &&Tablename.Columnname&&
		gets checked with the associated dataset
		tables. If exists, then proceeds to create the
		report, else an error message gets logged.
JobName	Yes	JobName is not given then report name with
		Job type is considered as JobName.
		• If JobName already exists, then an error gets
		logged.
		• Job Name can't contain special character like
		"\\:*?""<> .
JobDescription	No	Simple text is allowed to add it as the description.
ExternalDocPath	No	Any folder path to the local system is the input.
AddAsAttachment	Yes	Input required as "Y" or "N".
AttachmentName	Mandatory if	If Input AddAsAttachment is "Y", then the
	"AddAsAttachment"='Y'	attachment name is mandatory.
OnDemandJob	Yes	Input required as "Y" or "N". By this input, the job
		gets created as OnDemand or Normal job.

QueryCondition	No	Input can be any modified query condition if
		needed.
ModifiedQuery	No	Input can be any modified query if needed.
FilenamePrefix	No	Input can be any user text along with
		"%MasterKey%" or the system current date as
		format "<#SYSTEM.CURRENT_DATE dd MMM
		yy#>" is allowed if needed.
PathType	Yes	Input required as "Local" or "Shared".
LocalPath	Mandatory if "PathType"= 'Local'	If PathType is "Local", then the local folder path
		must be given.
SharedPath	Mandatory if "PathType"= 'Shared'	If PathType is "Shared", then the shared folder
		path must be given.
DomainUser	No	If PathType is "Shared", then the shared folder
		domain user name must be given.
DomainPassword	No	If PathType is "Shared", then the shared folder
		domain user password must be given.
DomainName	No	If PathType is "Shared", then the shared folder
		domain name must be given.
WSDLPath	Mandatory if ReportType = 'T'	Input is required as WSDL Path for Message
		service registration.
		• If service is not connected, then an error
		message gets logged.
ServiceName	Mandatory if ReportType = 'T'	Input is required as Service Name for
		Message service registration.
		If Service Name is not found in the WSDL
		path, then an error message gets logged.
MethodName	Mandatory if ReportType = 'T'	Input is required as Method Name for
		Message service registration.
		• If Method Name is not found in the WSDL
		path, then an error message gets logged.
ForwardmappingDetails	Mandatory if ReportType = 'T'	Input is required as the Fields = Value. And for
		multiple inputs then fields and value must be
		separated with (;) semicolon.
DMSType	Mandatory if ArchivalRequired ='Y'	Input is required as "OmniDocs".

ServerIP	Mandatory if ArchivalRequired ='Y'	Input is required as Server IP for OmniDocs
		archival.
ServerPort	Mandatory if ArchivalRequired ='Y'	Input is required as Server Port for OmniDocs
		archival.
ServerType	Mandatory if ArchivalRequired ='Y'	Input is required as ServerType for OmniDocs
		archival.
CabinetLogin	Mandatory if ArchivalRequired ='Y'	Input is required as Cabinet Login Username for
		OmniDocs archival.
CabinetPassword	Mandatory if ArchivalRequired ='Y'	Input is required as Cabinet Login Password for
		OmniDocs archival.
CabinetName	Mandatory if ArchivalRequired ='Y'	Input is required as Cabinet Name for OmniDocs
		archival.
Volume	Mandatory if ArchivalRequired ='Y'	Input is required as Volume Name for OmniDocs
		archival.
Folder	Mandatory if ArchivalRequired ='Y'	Input is required as Folder Name which can have
		text as <#Fields#> or <#ProductName#> for
		OmniDocs archival.
Dataclass	Mandatory if ArchivalRequired ='Y'	Input is required as Dataclass Name for OmniDocs
		archival.
MappingDetails	Mandatory if ArchivalRequired ='Y'	Input is required as the Fields = Value. In case of
		multiple inputs, the field and value pairs must be
		separated with semicolon (;).
WordFilePath	Mandatory if ReportType = 'W'	Local Filepath of the Word File
JobType	Yes	Mail, Print, Message
ArchivalRequired	Yes	Input is required as Y or N.
HTMLReport	Mandatory if "Attachment"= 'Y'	HTML report name that is required to configure
		the Mail Job
Attachment	Yes	Input is required as Y or N.
IsService	Yes	Input is required as Y or N.
IsSecured	Yes	Input is required as Y or N.
OutputFormat	Mandatory if OndemandJob='N'	Existing Output Format Name
	and Jobtype = 'Mail' or 'Print'	
OutputFileName		It is required for Message Job.
PrintArchivalRequired	Yes	Input is required as Y or N.

OndemandPrintArchivalDMST	Mandatory if	Input is required as OmniDocs.
уре	"PrintArchivalRequired" = 'Y'	
OndemandPrintArchivalServer	Mandatory if	Input is required as Server IP for Print archival.
IP	"PrintArchivalRequired" = 'Y'	
OndemandPrintArchivalServer	Mandatory if	Input is required as Server Port for Print archival.
Port	"PrintArchivalRequired" = 'Y'	
OndemandPrintArchivalServer	Mandatory if	Input is required as ServerType for Print archival.
Туре	"PrintArchivalRequired" = 'Y'	
OndemandPrintArchivalCabin	Mandatory if	Input is required as Cabinet Login Username for
etLogin	"PrintArchivalRequired" = 'Y'	Print archival.
OndemandPrintArchivalCabin	Mandatory if	Input is required as Cabinet Login Password for
etPassword	"PrintArchivalRequired" = 'Y'	Print archival.
OndemandPrintArchivalCabin	Mandatory if	Input is required as Cabinet Name for Print
etName	"PrintArchivalRequired" = 'Y'	archival.
OndemandPrintArchivalVolu	Mandatory if	Input is required as Volume Name for Print
me	"PrintArchivalRequired" = 'Y'	archival.
OndemandPrintArchivalFolder	Mandatory if	Folder Name which can have text as <#Fields#> or
	"PrintArchivalRequired" = 'Y'	<#ProductName#> for Omnidocs archival.
OndemandPrintArchivalDataC	Mandatory if	Input is required as Dataclass Name for Omnidocs
lass	"PrintArchivalRequired" = 'Y'	archiva.l
OndemandPrintArchivalMappi	Mandatory if	Input is required in the form of Field = Value. In
ngDetails	"PrintArchivalRequired" = 'Y'	case of multiple inputs, the field and value pairs
		must be separated with semicolon (;).
OndemandPrintArchivalIsServi	No	Input is required as Y or N.
се		
OndemandPrintArchivalIsSecu	No	Input is required as Y or N.
red		

Validation for OmniDocs Archival:

• With ServerIP, ServerPort and ServerType, the Cabinet name given gets checked. If not found, then an error gets logged.

- With CabinetName, Cabinet Username and Cabinet Password, the Cabinet gets logged in to get all the dataclasses and volumes. If the input is not having the dataclass or volume, then an error gets logged. If cabinet connection fails, then also an error gets logged.
- With the dataclass name, all Mapping Field names are taken and checked with the user inputs. If nothing is found, then no mapping is made.

To Import an Excel, follow the below steps:

1. Create a **Communication Group** and associate it to a Dataset.

Or select the Communication Group in which Excel import is required and associate the Dataset (If not associated earlier).

- 2. Create the necessary output format(s) if the Mail job or Print job is required in the import.
- Prepare the Excel sheet with columns. Refer to the <u>Table with Column Names and Validation</u> <u>Specifications</u>.
- 4. Right-click on the Communication Group and select Import Excel.



6. The Import Excel dialog appears. Navigate to the input Excel file and select it to open.

NOTE:

- Make sure the input Excel file is not open already.
- The necessary error prompts appear if any error occurs while uploading processing the Excel file.

The Designer imports reports of HTML, Message, or Word types automatically. A success message appears if all inputs are correct, and reports are imported successfully.

A successful import can be confirmed by expanding the Reports or Jobs node.



Figure 9.2

If any error occurs while importing the Excel file, a dialog with an error message appears. Click the link present in the dialog to view error logs.

NOTE:

Refer to the details provided in the <u>Table with Column Names and Validation Specifications</u> to fix issues in the imported Excel and try again.

11 Sample templates

Sample templates library is a repository to store templates to guide new users to aid their designing journey. By default, users get a few sample templates to get a flavour of different types of templates created through the designer. This can be easily done by following the steps below:

- 1. Create a **Communication Group** and associate it to a Dataset.
- 2. Right-click on the Communication Group and select **Sample Templates**.



Figure 10.1

Sample templates window appears.

Sample Templates					×
Sample Templates Library consists of sample templates acro	ss categories. Users can choose a template and ad	ld it to any communication group.			
Search				^	Template Properties
Insurance Banking	Neuropen Instantance Lat. Description of the second secon	Hengen Interators LM. Main and Annual Annua	NUMER NUMBER ANTON		Category
	An Alama A (b (b)) A (c)	Marc Marc <thmarc< th=""> Marc Marc <thm< td=""><td>er en er en en et al sever une en e</td><td></td><td>Author Report Type</td></thm<></thmarc<>	er en er en en et al sever une en e		Author Report Type
		64 subserve failers failer from the set	Network Not Not Mail Not Not		Created
	Revival Quotation	Consolidated Premium Statement	Promo Mailer	¥	Modified By Download Delete
					OK Cancel

Figure 10.2

- 3. Template Category is the library of the pre-defined templates provided to the user.
- 4. Select any template from the template category.

Previewing the template

1. Click **Download** from the right pane to preview the same template.
2. Specify the file name and it gets downloaded in the PDF format.

Using the template

- 1. Select the template and click **Ok** in the right pane.
- 2. A new node gets added similar to the report.
- 3. Rename the node as required.
- 4. Click the node, the template gets displayed in the canvas pane.
- 5. You can modify the template as per requirement.

Saving the sample template

- 2. Once the modifications have been made in the template, create any report \rightarrow Check-in the report.
- 3. Preview the template to generate thumbnail and enable **Download** button in the templates library.



4. Right click and Select Save to Sample Templates. The Add Sample Template window appears.

lease provide details	to add template to sample templates library
Note: All the dataset e	lements and dataset fields will be removed from the sample
emplate created.	
Template Name	OnDemand PDF 2
Category Type	← Existing ⊂ New
Category Name	Banking
and the second sec	



- 5. In the Add Sample Template screen, specify the following:
 - a. **Template Name:** It is the title of the template that you want to display.
 - b. **Category type:** Specify whether the template is existing or new.
 - c. Category Name: Select the category of the template using from drop down where it belongs.
- 6. Click **Ok**. The template then gets saved in the templates library.

Also, this library is available for all the associated communication groups.

Note:

If the Sample Templates are not available, then enable the tag *ImportSystemTemplates = Y* in CDG.ini to make it enabled and restart CDG.

12 Enforce Dataset

Enforce Dataset feature allows you to upgrade the dataset version easily for any template if the associated dataset is updated or changed. The comparison is conducted between the dataset established during the baseline phase of the template and the current dataset associated with the communication group. This process aims to enforce consistency and accuracy. With this feature, associating the new datasets with templates that are checked in and baselined in a communication group becomes convenient.

To enforce the dataset with reports, perform the following steps:

1. Right-click on the communication group and choose Enforce Dataset, a pop-up window appears.

canows users to seamlessly	update all templates v	which are Checked In and Ba	iselined states to the latest da	taset version.	
Category	himiweb				
Communication Group	commxsd				
Associated Dataset Name	EmployeeXSD				
Associated Dataset Version	2				
Report	Checked-in Version	Mapped Dataset Name	Mapped Dataset Version	Status	
New Email Template	1	himixsd	1		
✓ New Message Template	1	himixsd	1		
New WhatsApp Temp	1	himixsd	1		
New Facebook Templ	1	himixsd	1		
New Letter (3)	2	himixsd	1		
New X Template	2	himixsd	1		

2. Select the reports that you want to associate with the new dataset.

Note

It is mandatory to link the new dataset with the communication group, before enforcing.

3. Click Enforce Dataset, to enforce reports with new datasets.

Note

For successful enforcement of the dataset, all fields present in the template must be in the dataset otherwise, the error log is displayed in the status column.

13 Add and manage layout components

A component is a subpart of a report and functions as a self-contained template. It provides a reusable piece of content that you can use across multiple reports. Whenever you modify a component, you can select whether to implement the changes to the selected reports or enforce updates to all checked-in reports containing the updated component at once.

By using components, report designers can create a consistent and streamlined approach to report creation. It simplifies the maintenance process and reduces the time and effort required to manage multiple reports.

CDG consists of Local Layout Components and Enterprise Layout Components. Local Layout Components are designed for use within a specific communication group and with reports associated with that group. Enterprise Layout Components, on the other hand, used in all the reports available across all the categories. These components are not linked to any dataset and thus do not allow the usage of dynamic controls for their design. These types of components are best suited for static elements, such as the logo of an organization, disclaimer, or terms and conditions.

CDG allows you to design PDF Components, HTML Components, and Letter Components. Each type of component is designed for use with a specific type of report.

PDF Components allow you to add reusable sections to PDF-type reports, while HTML Components are for HTML-type reports. Letter Components, on the other hand, are available to add reusable sections to letters and contracts.

When designing any type of component, you can use all the controls available in the Objects toolbar. For more information on using the Objects toolbar, refer to the <u>Objects toolbar</u> section. For Letter Components, in addition to the objects toolbar, the paragraph and Communication Editor are also available to use.

NOTE:

You can use each type of component with a specific type of report. For example, you must use a PDF component with a PDF-type report only.

13.1 Creating a new component

To create a new component, follow these steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Right-click the required communication group and select New > Component.

If Layout Components already exist in the selected communication group, right-click the Layout

Components node and select New > Component.

For Enterprise Components, right-click the Enterprise Layout Components node and select New > Component.

3. Select the appropriate type of component based on the report type you are designing:

- PDF Component or PDF Enterprise Component
- HTML Component or HTML Enterprise Component
- Letter Component or Letter Enterprise Component
- 4. Specify a descriptive name for the component.
- 5. Select the newly added component node to open the component design canvas.
- 6. Design the component using the available controls in the toolbars. For more information on designing components, refer to the <u>Toolbars</u> section.
- 7. Click the save icon \square in the upper-left corner to save the component.

Before using a new or modified component in any report, it must be <u>checked-in</u> and <u>baselined</u>. This ensures that only the properly saved and versioned components gets reused across different reports.

Check-in a component

To check in the components, follow the below steps:

- 1. Right-click the component node and select **Check-in**. A dialog asking to confirm the check-in operation appears.
- 2. Click **Yes** to confirm. The Check-in Information dialog appears displaying the current check-in version. For a newly created component, the version is 1.
- 3. In the **Check-in Comments** text box, specify any comments you want to associate with the check-in.
- 4. Click **OK**. A dialog informing the successful check-in of the component appears.
- 5. Click **OK** to close the dialog.

Baselining a component

To baseline a component, follow the below steps:

1. Right-click the component node and select **Show Version History**. The Version Explorer pane appears at the bottom of the screen.

It displays the list of available versions of the component, and the check-in details, that is, the check-in date and time, the name of the user who has check-in the component, and the check-in comments.

- Select the required version and click **Baseline**. The Baseline Information dialog appears.
 It displays the current baseline version. For a newly created component, the version is 1.
- 3. In the Baseline Comments text box, specify any comments you want to associate with the baseline.
- 4. Click **OK**. A dialog informing the successful baselining of the component appears.
- 5. Click **OK** to close the dialog.

The baselined components get populated in the Component Gallery and are now available to use in the reports.

13.2 Adding components to a report

To add components to a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- Right-click the required communication group and select New > Reports > Design on Canvas.
 If reports already exist in the selected communication group, right-click the Reports node and select New > Design on Canvas.

The report design canvas appears.

- 4. Click the Component Gallery option available on the right side of the page. The Component Gallery pane appears. It displays the complete list of baselined components, both Local and Enterprise. Here, you can use the Search Component text box to search the component by name. Also, you can specify the Batch Size, to display the specific number of components at once. Specify the batch size and click the run icon <a>[].
- 5. Drag and drop the required component on the report and position it as required.
- 6. Click the save icon \blacksquare in the upper-left corner to save the component.

You can preview the report to verify how the component appears on the report.

NOTE:

The component gallery contains only the baselined components from both the local layout and global enterprise layout components.

13.3 Saving report segment as a component

To create a component by capturing a segment of an existing report, follow the below steps:

- 1. Open the required report.
- 2. Click the create component icon available in the formatting toolbar.
- 3. Select and drag your mouse cursor over the required segment of the report. Once you have made selection, release the mouse cursor. The Create Component dialog appears.
- 4. Select the appropriate **Component Type**. The available options are:
 - Local To save the segment as a local layout component within the communication group where the original report is available.
 - Enterprise To save the segment as an enterprise layout component.
- 5. Click **OK**. The local or enterprise component node gets added within the communication group or enterprise layout component node.
- 6. Rename the component according to your requirements and press **Enter** on your keyboard. The component opens on the design canvas.

Before check-in and baselining, you can modify the component or use it as-is, based on your specific requirements.

13.4 Viewing associated reports

To view the reports associated with a component, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- 3. Expand the Layout Components node.
- 4. Right-click the required component and select **Show Associated Reports**. The Associated Reports dialog appears.

It displays the complete list of reports that are using the component.

The list includes the following information:

- Category Name Name of the category to which the selected communication group belongs.
- Communication Group Name Name of the communication group to which the selected component belongs.

- **Report Name** Name of the report using the component.
- **Report Status** Status of the report, checked in or checked out.
- **Used Component Version** Version of the component the report is using currently.
- **Component Latest Version** Latest version of the component available.

This dialog allows you to navigate to the required report containing the selected component. Also, enforce upgrades directly to the report.

13.4.1 Navigating to a report

To navigate to a report containing the selected component, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- 3. Expand the Layout Components node.
- 4. Right-click the required component and select **Show Associated Reports**. The Associated Reports dialog appears.
- 5. Select the required report.
- 6. Click **Go to Report**. The selected report opens on the canvas.

13.4.2 Enforcing upgrades in a report

To enforce upgrade the component in a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- 3. Expand the Layout Components node.
- 4. Right-click the required component and select **Show Associated Reports**. The Associated Reports dialog appears.
- 5. Select the required report.

NOTE:

Ensure the report on which you are enforcing the layout component upgrade is checked in.

6. Click **Enforce Upgrade**. A dialog asking to confirm enforcing upgrade in the report appears.

7. Click **Yes** to confirm. The component in the selected report gets upgraded.

If a component is used on multiple pages of a report, any updates made to the component gets applied to all the pages using this feature.

NOTE:

Different versions of a component cannot be used in a single report.

13.5 Modifying a component

To modify or update a component, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- Expand the Layout Component node. Select the required component.
 You can modify any version of a component, including the latest version.
- 4. For a checked-in component, you must first check-out and then modify it. To check-out the latest version, right-click the required component and select **Check-out**.

For Enterprise Components, expand the Enterprise Layout Component node. Right-click the required component and select Check-out.

To modify a previously created version, right-click the component node and select **Show Version History**. The Version Explorer appears at the bottom of the screen. Select the required component version and click **Check Out**.

A dialog asking to confirm checkout appears.

- 5. Click **Yes** to confirm. A dialog informing successful checkout of the component appears.
- 6. Click **OK** to close the dialog.
- 7. Select the component to open it on the design canvas.
- Make the required modifications. For more information on designing components, refer to the <u>Toolbars</u> section.
- 9. Click the save icon 🛃 in the upper-left corner to save the changes made to the component.

A modified component must be <u>checked-in</u> and <u>baselined</u> before using or updating it in any reports.

NOTE:

In case you want to discard the modifications made to a component version, you can either right-click the component node and select the **Undo Check-out** option or open the Version Explorer and select the required version and select the **Undo Check Out** option.

13.6 Deleting a component

To delete a component, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- Expand the Layout Component node. Right-click the required checked out component and select Delete.

For Enterprise Components, expand the Enterprise Layout Component node. Right-click the required checked out component and select Delete.

For a checked-in component, perform the check-out operation first and then try deleting it.

A dialog asking to confirm deletion appears.

4. Click **Yes** to confirm. The component gets deleted.

NOTE:

An error message appears when you attempt to delete a layout component linked to one or more reports. In this case, first unlink the component from the report(s) and then proceed with deletion.

14 Add and manage master layouts

Master Layouts are templates that allows you to define the overall layout of the reports. It helps you in following a consistent design across multiple pages in your reports.

While creating a master layout, you can define various elements such as the header, footer, and layout body.

Master layouts are reusable. You can link them to multiple reports and pages. By linking a master layout to a report or page, any modifications made to the master layout automatically propagates to all the linked reports and pages. This centralized approach simplifies the management of report layouts, as users can make changes from a single location instead of handling layouts individually for each report.

Master layouts ensure that all pages in the report adhere to a unified style and structure.

CDG consists of: Local Master Layouts and Enterprise Master Layouts. Local Master Layouts are designed for use within a specific communication group and are available for mapping with reports associated with that group. Enterprise Master Layouts, on the other hand, are available for use in all the reports available across all the categories.

CDG allows you to design PDF Master Layout, HTML Master Layout, and Letter Master Layout. Each type of layout is designed for use with a specific type of report. PDF Master Layouts allow you to design a master layout for PDF-type reports, while HTML Master Layouts are for HTML-type reports. Letter Master Layouts, on the other hand, are available to add master layouts to letters and contracts. In the cases where the dynamic report content exceeds the available space on a single page, continuation pages allow you to continue the report content on additional pages while maintaining the overall structure and layout of the report.

You can design the layout for a continuation page separately as well. A continuation page includes only the header and footer design, which can be the same as or different from the one applied to the master page.

You can design and add continuation pages only for PDF-type master layouts.

For a case, where you want a specific page in a multi-page report to have a different layout, you can design a different layout by adding a new page within the master layout node.

14.1 Creating a new master layout

To create a new master layout, follow these steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Right-click the required communication group and select **New > Master Layout**.

If Master Layout already exists in the selected communication group, right-click the **Master Layout** node and select **New > Master Layout**.

For Enterprise Master Layouts, right-click the Enterprise Master Layout node and select New.

- 3. Select the appropriate type of master layout based on the report type you are designing:
 - PDF Master Layout or PDF Enterprise Master Layout
 - HTML Master Layout or HTML Enterprise Master Layout
 - Letter Master Layout or Letter Enterprise Master Layout

- 4. Specify a descriptive name for the master layout.
- 5. Select the newly added master layout node to open the layout design canvas.
- 6. Design the master layout using the available controls in the toolbars. For more information on designing, refer to the <u>Toolbars</u> section.
- 7. Click the save icon \square in the upper-left corner to save the master layout.

Before using a new or modified master layout in any report, it must be <u>checked-in</u>. This ensures that only the properly saved master layouts are used across different reports.

Check-in a master layout

To check in a master layout, follow the below steps:

- 1. Right-click the master layout node and select **Check-in**. A dialog asking to confirm the check-in operation appears.
- 2. Click **Yes** to confirm. The Check-in Information dialog appears displaying the current check-in version. For a newly created master layout, the version is 1.
- 3. In the **Check-in Comments** text box, specify any comments you want to associate with the check-in.
- 4. Click **OK**. A dialog informing the successful check-in of the master layout appears.
- 5. Click **OK** to close the dialog.

The checked-in master layout gets populated in the Master Layout Gallery and are now available to associate with the reports.

14.2 Adding master layouts to a report

To add master layouts to a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- Right-click the required communication group and select New > Reports > Design on Canvas.
 If reports already exist in the selected communication group, right-click the Reports node and select New > Design on Canvas.

The report design canvas appears.

- 4. Click the Master Layout Gallery option available on the right side of the page. The Master Layout Gallery pane appears. It displays the complete list of available master layouts.
 Here, you can use the Search Template text box to search the master layout by name.
 Also, you can specify the Batch Size to display a specific number of master layouts at once. Specify the batch size and click the run icon .
 Following options are available to add master layout to a report:
 - Link Master Layout
 - Import Master Layout

14.2.1 Linking master layout

The Link Master Layout feature enables the association of a master layout to a report as a non-editable field.

To link a master layout to a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Master Layout Gallery, select the required master layout.
- 2. Click Link Master Layout. A dialog informing successful association of master layout to the report appears.
- 3. Click **OK** to close the dialog. The master layout gets linked to the report.

NOTE:

- When you link a master layout to a report, the elements of the master layout gets linked as non-editable fields.
- Linking a master layout to a report that includes a header and footer is not possible.
- You can link master layout at the page and report levels.

14.2.2 Importing a master layout

The Import Master Layout feature enables the importing of a master layout in a report as an editable field.

To import a master layout in a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Master Layout Gallery, select the required master layout.
- 2. Click Import Master Layout. The master layout gets added to the report.
- 3. (Optional) Make the required modifications.
- 4. Click the save icon \blacksquare in the upper-left corner to save the changes made.

14.3 Viewing associated reports

To view the reports associated with a master layout, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- 3. Expand the Master Layout node.
- 4. Right-click the required master layout and select **Show Associated Reports**. The Associated Reports dialog appears.

It displays the complete list of reports that are using the master layout.

The list includes the following information:

- **Category Name** Name of the category to which the selected communication group belongs.
- Communication Group Name Name of the communication group to which the selected master layout belongs.
- **Report Name** Name of the report using the master layout.
- **Report Status** Status of the report, checked in or checked out.
- Master Template Version Version of the master layout the report is using currently.
- Master Layout Latest Version Latest version of the master layout available.

This dialog allows you to navigate to the required report having the selected master layout. Also, enforce upgrades directly to the report.

14.3.1 Navigating to a report

To navigate to a report having the selected master layout, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- 3. Expand the Master Layout node.
- 4. Right-click the required master layout and select **Show Associated Reports**. The Associated Reports dialog appears.
- 5. Select the required report.
- 6. Click **Go to Report**. The selected report opens on the canvas.

14.3.2 Enforcing upgrades in a report

Using the enforce upgrade functionality, you can upgrade all master layouts on a report or page to the most recent version.

To enforce upgrade the master layout in a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- 3. Expand the Master Layout node.
- 4. Right-click the required master layout and select **Show Associated Reports**. The Associated Reports dialog appears.
- 5. Select the required report.

NOTE:

Ensure the report on which you are enforcing the master layout upgrade is checked in.

- 6. Click Enforce Upgrade. A dialog asking to confirm enforcing upgrade in the report appears.
- 7. Click **Yes** to confirm. The master layout in the selected report gets upgraded.

If a master layout is used on multiple pages of a report, then updates made to the master layout gets applied to all those pages using it.

14.4 Modifying a master layout

To modify or update a master layout, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.

Expand the **Master Layout** node. Select the required master layout.

You can modify any version of a master layout including the latest version.

3. For a checked-in master layout, you must first check-out and then modify it. To check out the latest version, right-click the required master layout and select **Check-out**.

For Enterprise Master Layouts, expand the Enterprise Master Layout node. Right-click the required

master layout and select Check-out.

To modify a previously created version, right-click the master layout node and select **Show Version History**. The Version Explorer appears at the bottom of the screen. Select the required master layout version and click **Check Out**.

A dialog asking to confirm checkout appears.

- 4. Click Yes to confirm. A dialog informing successful checkout of the master layout appears.
- 5. Click **OK** to close the dialog.
- 6. Select the master layout to open it on the design canvas.
- Make the required modifications. For more information on designing master layouts, refer to the <u>Toolbars</u> section.
- 8. Click the save icon 🛃 in the upper-left corner to save the changes made to the master layout.

A modified component must be <u>checked-in</u> before using or updating it in any reports.

NOTE:

In case you want to discard the modifications made to a master layout version, you can either right-click the master layout node and select the **Undo Check-out** option or open the Version Explorer and select the required version and select the **Undo Check Out** option.

14.5 Deleting a master layout

To delete a master layout, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the required category node.
- 2. Expand the required communication group node.
- Expand the Master Layout node. Right-click the required checked out master layout and select Delete.

For Enterprise Master Layouts, expand the **Enterprise Master Layout** node. Right-click the required checked out master layout and select **Delete**.

For a checked-in master layout, perform the check-out operation first and then try deleting it.

A dialog asking to confirm deletion appears.

4. Click **Yes** to confirm. The master layout gets deleted.

NOTE:

An error message appears when you attempt to delete a master layout linked to one or more reports. In this case, first unlink the master layout from the report(s) and then proceed with deletion.

15 Contract designer

Contract Designer allows you to define customized terms and conditions for different types of engagements.

Contract option is enabled if the Communication Group is associated with a dataset of XML-type that will be used for fetching variable values at run time.

To Define Contract:

- Right-click the Report Designs (Communication Group → Reports → Report Designs) node to display a shortcut menu.
- 2. Select **New** \rightarrow **Contract** from the shortcut menu.



Figure 12.1

New Contract node is added under Report Designs. You can rename it to any name (for example Contract to Hire) as per requirements.



3. As you click on Enter after renaming the contract, the following dialog box appears:

👔 Composition Designer	Х
Choose operation to be perform on temp	olate .
Using Word File	
C Using Design	
<u>Ok</u> <u>C</u> ance	
Figure 12.3	

4. Select **Using Design** to design the contract from scratch on the canvas. Select **Using Word File** to design the contract using an existing Word file. Refer the section <u>Import Word File</u>.

- 5. Click on + sign to expand and view sub-node of the New Contract. By default, New Page is added as sub-node of the New Contract.
 - To rename, Right-click and select Rename.
 - To add a new page, Right-click on New Contract and select New \rightarrow Page.
 - When New Page is expanded, Default Layer appears as a sub node.
 - To add a new layer, Right-click on New Page and select New \rightarrow Layer.
- 6. Click on **Default Layer** to open the Canvas.



Figure 12.4

7. After designing the contract, save it by clicking on **File** \rightarrow **Save** (Ctrl+S).

To define contract clauses:

- a. Right-click on the canvas to add a paragraph.
- b. Select Add Paragraph.



- c. Double-click in the paragraph textbox that appears.
- d. Now you can enter text or graphic as required.
- e. To add another paragraph, right-click on the canvas and select Add Paragraph.

NOTE:

The paragraph textboxes are floating, so you can drag and drop them anywhere within the canvas area.

•••••1••••1••••1••••2••••1••••3••••1••••4••••1••••5••••1••••6••••1••••7••••1•	· · 8 · 🔺
Note * Right click on the canvas to add Paragraph	
PRIVATE and CONFIDENTIAL	
Name: <#FullAddress.Address#>Full address: > >	
4	▼

Figure 12.6

Macro Fields:

If Macro Fields are defined, the values are automatically retrieved from the database during run-time.

To define Macro Fields:

a. While in text-entry mode, right-click in the paragraph box and select **Macro Fields**.

·····l·····3···	••••••••	5 ! 6 ! 7 !	8 · 🔺
Note * Right click on the canvas to add Paragraph			
PR	IVATE and CONFIDE	<u>NTIAL</u>	
Name: <#FullAddress.Address#>Full address:		_	
	Undo		
	Cut		
I	Copy		
	Delete		
	Select All		
	Macro Fields		
	System Fields		
	Bundling Fields		
	Spell Check		
		_	
٩			•
	Figure 12.	7	

Database Field Browser dialog box appears.

b.

🙀 Database Field Browser	×
	- 1
	_
Use in Mail Body Linking	
Character Casing: NORMAL	-
Salat Canad	
Select	
Figure 12.8	

c. Click on $\stackrel{{}_{\scriptsize \textcircled{1.5}}}{=}$ (plus icon) to expand the node and select the desired field.

👔 Database Field Browser	×
XML XML Tables Image: String Image: String <td></td>	
Use in Mail Body Linking Character Casing: NORMAL Select Cancel	-

Figure 12.9

- d. Check the **Use in Mail Body Linking** checkbox if you want to use the selected field in Mail Body linking.
- e. Select the desired **Character Casing** from the dropdown list.

The provided character casings are **NORMAL**, **UPPER**, **LOWER** and **TITLE**.

f. Click on Select. The selected Macro Field gets inserted.

Note * Right click on the canvas to ac	ld Paragraph	
	PRIVATE and CONFIDENTIAL	
Full Address: <#FullAddress.Address#>		
<#FullAddress.City#>		

Figure 12.10

To Set Paragraph Properties:

- a. Select the **Paragraph** box and right-click on it.
- b. Click on **Properties**.

·····1·····2·····3·····	1 • • •		5	·····6·····7····1····8·
Note * Right click on the canvas to add Paragraph				
ρ PRIVATE and	CON	FIDENTI	4L	
	Ж	Cut	Ctrl+X	
0	8	Сору	Ctrl+C	d
	ß	Paste	Ctrl+V	
b	××	Delete	Del	d
Full Address:	۹.	Edit Hy	perlink	
<#FullAddress.Address#> <#FullAddress.Address#>		Hide		
<#FullAddress.City#>		Rules		
		Propert	ies	
		Orienta	tion	

Figure 12.11

c. Paragraph Properties dialog box appears.

Paragraph Properties
Name : Clause : 1
Level : 1
🗆 Editable 🗖 Removable 🗖 Skip Numbering
OK Cancel
Figure 12.12

- d. Specify the Name in the **Name** textbox which would act as a bookmark for the PDF.
- e. Select the Level number from the **Level** dropdown list.

- f. Select the following checkboxes if required:
 - **Editable**: If you want the paragraph to be editable during run-time.

```
NOTE:
```

By default, the macro fields in an editable paragraph are non-editable and cannot be changed by the user.

- **Removable**: If you want the paragraph to be removable during run-time.
- **Skip Numbering**: If you want to skip paragraph numbering during run-time.
- g. Click **OK** to save the specified Paragraph Properties, else click **Cancel** to cancel Paragraph Properties.

To define sections in a paragraph

Composition Designer allows you to mark sections within a paragraph control. Sections refer to the segments of the paragraph content. You can divide the content in a paragraph into multiple sections. By default, the macro fields in a paragraph are automatically defined as non-editable sections.

Defining sections helps you to associate rules with a part of the text as well as allows you to apply the data formatting and masking on them. For more information, see <u>Dynamic rich text</u>.

NOTE:

You can apply data formatting and masking only on the macro fields in the non-editable sections.

Additionally, you can also use sections to control the paragraph editing. For more information, see <u>Control paragraph editing</u>.

To control paragraph editing

Control editing allows you to mark sections within a paragraph as editable or non-editable. When you view the paragraph in the Interactive Editor, the paragraph section marked as editable appears enabled (prominent black color) and the section marked as non-editable appears disabled (grey color). By default, the macro fields in a paragraph are automatically defined as sections.

NOTE:

The **Control Editing** tab is available only if the paragraph is marked as editable.

To mark a section as non-editable in a paragraph, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Add New Sections dialog, navigate to the Control Editing tab.
- 2. Click Add to insert a new section.
- 3. Enter the name of the section in the Section Name field.
- 4. Enter the starting and ending characters of the section in the Start and End fields. Alternatively, you can select the part of the paragraph content in the text selection area to make it non-editable.
- 5. Select the **Mark as Non-Editable** checkbox to make the section non-modifiable in the Interactive Editor.

NOTE:

The macro fields in an editable paragraph cannot be modified in the Interactive Editor. So, the **Mark as Non-Editable** checkbox appears disabled in this case.

6. Click **Save** to confirm the changes.

To delete an added section, select the required section from the Sections list, and then click **Remove**.

To define dynamic content

With Composition Designer, you can display dynamic content in the Paragraph control through direct mapping or using a decision table. For more information, see <u>Defining dynamic content in RichText Box</u> <u>control</u>. The dynamic content functionality for the Paragraph control works in the same way as that of the RichText Box control.

Save a Contract in another Communication Group

a. Go to **Object** \rightarrow **Output Management System** \rightarrow **Category** \rightarrow **Communication Group** \rightarrow **Contract**

b. Right-click on the required **Contract** and select **Save To**.



- c. Save Contract dialog box appears.
- d. In this dialog box, select the **Communication Group** where the Report is to be saved.
- e. Click OK.

Save Report
Here we can save report in to a particular communication group.
 ⊡· Output Management System ⊕· Yes ⊕· New Category ⊕· New Category (2) ⊕· amitesh ⊕· Test Group
Ok Cancel

Figure 12.14

f. A dialog box appears whether you want to save the changes or not. Click Yes to confirm.

15.1 Contract properties

Contract Properties allows you to view and edit properties of the contract.

To View and Edit Contract Properties:

1. Right-click on **Contract** and select **Properties**.



- Figure 12.15
- 2. Contract Properties dialog box appears.

📓 Contract Proj	perties	×
General Details	Paper Setup Notification Skip Rules	
New Contract		
Category:	FATCA	
Author:	Supervisor	
Created: Modified:	Thursday, March 17, 2016 12:15:46 PM	
Modified By:	₩3	
Accessed:	Thursday, March 17, 2016 12:18:53 PM	
Size:	4.86 KB (4,980 bytes):	
Approved:	YES	
Right To	Left Text Direction	
	OK Cancel Apply	

Figure 12.16

- 3. Contract Properties has the following five tabs:
 - General
 - Details
 - Paper Setup
 - Notification
 - Skip Rules

4. After specifying the contract properties, click **OK** to apply the settings else click **Cancel**.

General Tab:

General Tab displays the basic information of Contract. The user can select for Right To Left Text Direction checkbox for writing text from right to left direction.

Details Tab:

📓 Contract Proper	ties	x		
General Details Pag	per Setup Notification Skip Rules			
Description: Revision Number:	Initial Contract.			
Revision Comments:	This is an Initial Contract.			
Con Demand Product Detail				
Product Name:	Edit			
Product Description:	×			
OutputFormat:	_			
		_		
	OK Cancel Apply			

Figure 12.17

In this Tab, the user can select to Enable for Demand Request to enable Contract for On-demand generation.

Specify Product Name, Product Description and select Output Format.

NOTE:

The Product Name is mandatory as, without it, the user won't be able to perform check-in operation.

Paper Setup Tab:

瀫 Contract Pro	perties	×		
General Details	Paper Setup Notification Skip Rules			
Paper Size: 👘	Custom			
Dimensions:	8.27 <u>*</u> x 11.70 <u>*</u> Inches:			
Orientation: ==	Portrait Landscape			
Margin: ==	A			
Margin.	Header: 0.21 · Inches: Footer: 0.21 · Inches:			
	☐ Show Header/Footer from 2nd Page			
	OK Cancel Apply]		
Figure 12.18				

- a. Select the required Paper Size option from the combo box. The available options are: Letter, Legal, Tabloid, A3, A4, A5, B5, and Custom.
- b. Select the **Dimensions** (in inches) of the page. Use the up and down button to change the dimensions.
 The Dimensions field gets activated only when Custom is selected from Paper Size.
- c. Select the required **Orientation** of the page from the displayed options.
- d. Set the **Margin** (in inches) of the Header and Footer of the document by using the up and down buttons.
- e. If you want the header or footer to appear from second page onwards, select the Show Header/Footer from 2nd page checkbox.
- f. Click **OK** to apply the settings, else click **Cancel**.

Notification Tab:

Contract Properties	×
General Details Paper Setup Notification Skip Rules	
Email Notification Required	_
Approval Requester Approver	
Other Email Ids :	
Use ";" for multiple email Ids	
CC Approval Requester Approver	
Other Email Ids :	
Use ";" for multiple email Ids	
OK Cancel Apply]

Figure 12.19

- a. Check Email Notification Required checkbox.
- b. Specify the **To** and **CC** details as required.
- c. This will enable the product to send an e-mail notification to the specified email ids.
- d. Click **OK** to apply the settings, else click **Cancel**.

Skip Rules:

This tab allows you to define approval and editing rules.

Contract Properties				
General Details Paper Setup Notification Skip Rules				
Here we can define approval and editing rules.				
Approval				
Skip Approval				
Report will not follow approval process on the web portal.				
Editing				
Skip Editing				
Report will not be allowed to edit on the web portal.				
Enforce				
Enforce Rule				
Above checked rules are enforced permanently and can not be overridden from the web portal.				
OK Cancel Apply				

Figure 12.20

Approval: On checking **Skip Approval** checkbox, the report will not follow the approval process on the web portal.

Editing: On checking Skip Editing checkbox, the report will not be allowed to edit on the web portal.

Enforce: Enforce Rule checkbox is enabled after selecting one or both of the above two rules (Skip Approval, Skip Editing). If **Enforce Rule** checkbox is selected then the above-checked rules are enforced permanently and cannot be overridden from the web portal.

15.1.1 Defining mandatory fields

For information on defining mandatory fields for the contract, refer to the <u>Defining mandatory fields</u> section.

15.2 Apply numbering

Numbering allows you to apply paragraph numbering on the output pages.

To Apply Numbering:

1. Right-click on Contract and select Apply Numbering.



2. Numbering Sequence Library dialog box appears.
| 🔉 Numbering Sequence Library | × |
|------------------------------|-----|
| List Library | |
| 1 | - |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| 1.
1.1 | |
| | |
| | |
| 1 | |
| 1.1
A | -11 |
| | |
| | |
| 1 | |
| | |
| | |
| | - |
| | |
| Define new Multilevel list | _ |
| | |

Figure 12.22

- 3. Click on a paragraph numbering style from the List Library.
- 4. Numbering sequence applied successfully message appears.

To Define New Multilevel List:

- 1. Click on **Define new multilevel list**, appearing at the bottom of the Numbering Sequence Library.
- 2. Define new multilevellist dialog box appears.

🙀 Define new multile	evellist	×
Click level to modify:		
3		
Select style :	Select	
Indentation (inches) :	0.25 OK	Cancel

Figure 12.23

- 3. Click level to modify.
- 4. Select a style from the **Select style** dropdown list.
- 5. Specify **Indentation** in inches.
- 6. Click **OK** to apply, else click **Cancel**.
- 7. Close Numbering Sequence Library dialog box.

Check-in / Check-out Contract

To Check-in a Contract:

1. Right-click on the Contract and select **Check-in**.



2. A dialog box appears whether you want to save the changes or not. Click **Yes** to confirm. Check-in Information dialog box appears.

👔 Check-in Inform	ation		×		
Contract Check-in: Check-in the latest co	Contract Check-in: Check-in the latest contract as new version in the system.				
Check-in Version:	1				
Check-in Comments:	Check-in				
		ОК	Cancel		

NOTE:

The Check-in Version number is 1 if the Report/Contract is being checked-in for the first time.

3. Specify your comments in **Check-in Comments** textbox. Click **OK** to complete the check-in process. Contract checked-in successfully message appears.

To Check-out a Contract:

Right-click on the Contract and select **Check-out**.

NOTE:

The Check-out option is enabled if the selected contract is already Checked-in.



Contract checked out successfully message appears.

To Undo Check-out a Contract:

Right-click on the Contract and select Undo Check-out.

NOTE:

The Undo Check-out option is enabled if the selected contract is Checked-out.



Requested operation has been performed successfully message appears.

15.3 Show version history

Show Version History displays the different versions of the Contract created by a user. A new version is

created every time you perform the check-in operation.

To Show Version History:

1. Right-click on the Contract and select **Show Version History**.



2. Version Explorer appears at the bottom of the Composition Designer screen.

🚵 Composition Designer		– a ×
File Edit View Insert Format Function Tools	Help	
🗋 🚽 💷 + 👁 + 🔟 🔳 🛛 100% - 🍃 < 1		
Calibri v 11 v B I U ABE	■ 書目 可 可 司 ▲・め・逆 → ■・田 は ■ 強 勁 臣 本 引 豆 や 血 岡 川 豆 斑 ↔ む 夫 ピ 👘 🔹	
Object Gallen T X	······································	2
		nt,
Object		yle G
Output Management System		aller
Account Opening 4		< 0
Banking :		atase
E cat02		et Ga
Insurance Insurance		lety
regression 5		Com
Rent Contract		pone
e M Reports		int G
New Contract		allen
i Jobs 6		2
Output Formats		rage
		o ndt
test1 Entermine Componentr		aller
Supervisor2		
		~
Version Explorer		▼
Version Check In Date Check In By	Check In Comments	Baseline
2 2020-09-30 17:00:42.283 Supervisor2	New contract information	
supervisora	CITEMENT	Preview
		Check Out

Figure 12.29

15.4 Import word file

Apart from designing a Contract in Contract Designer, the user can import a contract designed in MS Word File.

Refer to Import Word File to learn how to import a word file

16 Letter designer

Letter Designer allows you to design customized letters for different types of engagements.

Letter option is enabled if the Communication Group is associated with a dataset of XML-type as well as DB-type that will be used for fetching variable values at run time.

- Designing Letter with a dataset of XML-type
- Designing Letter with a dataset of DB-type

To Design Letter with a Dataset of XML-Type:

- Right-click the Report Designs (Communication Group → Reports → Report Designs) node to display a shortcut menu.
- 2. Select **New** \rightarrow **Letter** from the shortcut menu.



Figure 13.1

New Letter node is added under Report Designs. You can rename it to any name (for example Business Letter) as per requirements.



- 3. Click on + sign to expand and view sub-node of the New Letter. By default, New Page is added as a sub-node of the New Letter.
 - To rename, Right-click and select Rename.
 - To add a new page, Right-click on New Letter and select New \rightarrow Page.
 - When New Page is expanded, Default Layer appears as a sub node.
 - To add a new layer, Right-click on New Page and select New \rightarrow Layer.
- 4. Click on **Default Layer** to open the Canvas, the area which is used to write or design the letter.

📸 Composition Designer		- 🗆 X
File Edit View Insert Format Function	Tools Help	
🗋 📄 🖙 + 👁 + 🔟 🗉 🛛 100% - 📮 🗄	: 1 🖙 🗄 🔪 🗆 🗆 🔿 🐗 🧟 📰 🚍 🕭 🖬 Σ 🖻 棚 🔀 💂	
Calibri - 11 - B I U ABG	╞╪╪╪╡╕╕┽╕ <u>┻╶ѽ╶╝</u> ╶╞╪┍╖╬╏╬╗╠╞╡╣╔╓╖╝╔╬⇔┆┼╽╝	*
Object Gallery 🔻 🖣 🗙	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	
Object Database		< vistorie
Output Management System		Galle
Account Opening		2
Rew Communication Group	· 1	Data
E-M Reports		ět.
🕀 🌆 Account Statement		allery
Business Letter		8
- New Page	. 2	a a
Default Layer		r a
E Dos E		Gall
🕀 📄 Trailer Pages		20
H-Contracts		Para
🗄 🛄 cat01		de.6
⊞ cat02		ha i
Instrance Instrance Instrance		llery
regression		
	4	
🗄 🫅 test1		
Enterprise Components		
	5	
Supervisor2		
	6	¥
Version Explorer Recycle Bin		

Figure 13.3

5. After defining the letter, save it by clicking on **File** \rightarrow **Save** (Ctrl+S).

To Add Paragraph:

- a. Right-click on the canvas to add a paragraph.
- b. Select Add Paragraph.

·····1····3····1··	• 4 • • • • 1 • • • • 5 • • • • 1 • • • • 6 • • • • 1 • • • • 7 • • • 1 • • • • 8 • •
Note * Right click on the canvas to add Paragraph	
]
🐰 Cut Ctrl+X	
Copy Ctrl+C	
Paste Ctrl+V	
🗙 Delete Del	
Add Paragraph	

Figure 13.4

- c. Double-click in the paragraph textbox that appears.
- d. Now you can enter text or graphic as required.
- e. To add another paragraph, right-click on the canvas and select Add Paragraph.

NOTE:

The paragraph textboxes are floating, so you can drag and drop them anywhere within the canvas area.

No	ote * Right click on the canvas to add Paragraph	
	[Date]	
	From: [Newgen]	
	[Title Company Address City State Zip]	
	To: [Mr. Jones]	
	[Title Company Address City State Zip]	
	Dear [Recipient Name]:	
	Dear Mr. Jones:	
	Ah, business letter format-there are block formats, and indented formats, and modified block formats and who knows what others. To simplify matters, we're demonstrating the block format on this page, one of the two most common formats.	
	For authoritative advice about all the variations, we highly recommend The Gregg Reference Manual, 9th ed. (New York: McGraw-Hill, 2001), a great reference tool for workplace communications. There seems to be no consensus about such fine points as whether to skip a line after your return address and before the date: some guidelines suggest that you do; others do not. Let's hope that your business letter succeeds no matter which choice you make!	

Figure 13.5

Macro Fields:

If Macro Fields are defined, the values are automatically retrieved from the database during run-time.

To define Macro Fields:

a. While in text-entry mode, right-click in the paragraph box and select **Macro Fields**.

· · ·	Skip another line before the salutation, which should be followed by a colon. Then write the body of your letter as illustrated here, with no indentation at the beginnings of paragraphs. Skip lines between paragraphs.
8	After writing the body of the letter, type the closing, followed by a comma, leave 3 blank lines, then type your name and title (if applicable), all flush left. Sign the letter in the blank space above your typed name. Now doesn't that look professional?.
:	Sincerely,
9	[Your Name]
-	[Title]
10 	Undo Cut Copy Paste Delete Select All Macro Fields
12	System Fields
	Bundling Helds
-	Spell Check

Figure 13.6

b. Database Field Browser dialog box appears.

🔊 Database Field Browser 🛛 🗙	
	1
·	
Use in Mail Body Linking	
Character Casing: NORMAL 💌	
Select Cancel	
Figure 13.7	

c. Click the $\stackrel{\text{th}}{=}$ (plus icon) to expand the node and select the desired field.

Database Field Browser
XML XML Tables Gradient String Gradient String <t< td=""></t<>
Use in Mail Body Linking Character Casing: NORMAL Select Cancel
Figure 13.8

- d. Check the Use in Mail Body Linking checkbox if you want to use the selected field in Mail Body linking.
- e. Select the desired **Character Casing** from the dropdown list. The provided character casings are **NORMAL**, **UPPER**, **LOWER** and **TITLE**.
- f. Click Select. The selected Macro Field gets inserted.

- -	Skip another line before the salutation, which should be followed by a colon. Then write the body of your letter as illustrated here, with no indentation at the beginnings of paragraphs. Skip lines between paragraphs.	<u>_</u>
8	After writing the body of the letter, type the closing, followed by a comma, leave 3 blank lines, then type your name and title (if applicable), all flush left. Sign the letter in the blank space above your typed name. Now doesn't that look professional?.	
1	Sincerely,	
9	[Your Name]	
1	[Title]	
10 	Full Address: <#FullAddress.Address#> <#FullAddress.City#>	
1		*

Figure 13.9

To define dynamic content

With Composition Designer, you can display dynamic content in the Paragraph control through direct mapping or using a decision table. For more information, see <u>Defining dynamic content in RichText Box</u> <u>control</u>. The dynamic content functionality for the Paragraph control works in the same way as that of the RichText Box control.

To Design Letter with a Dataset of DB-Type:

- 1. Right-click on **Category** to create a new Communication Group as shown below:
- 2. Creating a new Communication Group opens the available Dataset Gallery on the RHS of the composition designer.
- Associate a DB-type dataset from the available datasets with a Communication Group. Reports and Components created within a particular Communication Group will be using the associated dataset only.
- 4. Select the dataset to be linked and click on Link Dataset with Communication Group.
- 5. A dialog box appears whether you want to save the changes or not. Click **Yes** to confirm.
- 6. Dataset successfully associated with communication group message appears.
- 7. Click **OK** to close the message box.

The created Communication Group is now ready for:

- Reports Designing: Refer to <u>Reports</u>.
- Jobs Creation: Refer to Jobs.
- Component Creation: Refer to <u>Components</u>.
- Right-click the Report Designs (Communication Group → Reports → Report Designs) node to display a shortcut menu.
- Select New → Letter from the shortcut menu. New Letter node is added under Report Designs. You can rename it to any name as per requirements.
- 10. Go to **Default Layer** (expand Letter->New Page->Default Layer) to open the Canvas.
- 11. To add paragraphs:
 - a. Right-click on the canvas and select Add Paragraph.
 - b. Paragraph textbox appears. Double-click in the textbox to enter any text or graphic as required.
 - c. To add another paragraph, right-click on the canvas and select Add Paragraph.
- 12. To automatically retrieve data from the database at run time:
 - a. Click on **Default Layer**.



b. Click on the Database tab of Object Gallery and expand the Dataset.

Object Gallery	•	џ	×
Object Database			
New Dataset (2) Ozms_doc Tables Customer Mame(String) Id(Int32) Mailid(String) State(String)			
Figure 13.11			

- c. Drag a unique field and drop it on the canvas.
- d. Right-click on the dropped unique field and select Set As \rightarrow Primary Key.

Note	* Right click on the canvas to add Paragraph						
	Be	Cut					
	[Date]	Сору	Ctrl+C				
	From: [Newgen]	B Paste	Ctrl+V				
	[Title Company Address City State Zip]	Delete	Del				
	To: [Mr.	Right To	Left Text				
	[Title Company Address City State Zip]	Set As	•	8	Primary Key		
	Dear [Recipient Name]:	Hide			Rich Text Format	•	
	Dear Mr. Jones:	Rules		0	Statement Date Identifier		
	6	Save For	nat				
	Ah, business letter format-there are block form	Propertie Orientati	s on	ied 1	block formats		
	one of the two most common formats.	L Query Add to D	ocument Navigation	ormat on this page,			
	For authoritative advice about all the variations, v 9th ed. (New York: McGraw-Hill 2001), a great seems to be no consensus about such fine points before the date: some guidelines suggest that you succeeds no matter which choice you make!	ve highly re reference as whether do; others	commend The Gregg F tool for workplace com to skip a line after you do not. Let's hope that	lefer mun r ret you	ence Manual, ications. There arn address and business letter		

e. While in text-entry mode, right-click in the paragraph box and select Macro Fields.

_	
Object Gallery 🔻 🖣 🗙	······································
Object Database	Note * Right click on the canvas to add Paragraph
⊡ · III New Dataset (2)	
🖃 🋅 o2ms_doc	
🗄 🚞 Tables	
🖻 🔜 customer	. Id 🔊
Name(String)	
mailid(String)	1 [Date]
state(String)	From: [Newgen]
	[Title Company Address City State Zip]
	Ter D
	2 Undo
	Title City State Zip
	Dear Paste el:
	3 Delete
	Ah bi
	and Macro Fields s. To simplify matters, we're demonstrating the block format on this page,
	one one one one of the
	System Fields
	Bundling Fields
	For a Soull Check at all the variations we highly recommend The Gregg Reference Manual
	9th ed. (New York McGraw-Hill 2001), a great reference tool for workplace communications. There
	seems to be no consensus about such fine points as whether to skip a line after your return address and
	before the date: some guidelines suggest that you do; others do not. Let's hope that your business letter
	s succeeds no matter which choice you make!

Figure 13.13

f. Database Field Browser dialog box appears.

🔉 Database Field Browser 🛛 🗶
ļ
Use in Mail Body Linking
Character Casing: NORMAL 💌
Select Cancel
Select Cancer
Figure 13.14

g. Click on $\stackrel{\text{}}{\textcircled{}}$ (plus icon) to expand the node and select the desired field.

👔 Database Field Browser 🛛 🗙
□····································
Use in Mail Body Linking
Character Casing: NORMAL
Select Cancel
Figure 13.15

- h. Check the **Use in Mail Body Linking** checkbox if you want to use the selected field in Mail Body linking.
- i. Select the desired **Character Casing** from the dropdown list. The provided character casings are **NORMAL, UPPER, LOWER** and **TITLE**.

j. Click on **Select**. The selected Macro Field gets inserted.

Note	* Right click on the canvas to add Paragraph	
	ld 🐊	
	[Date]	
	From: [Newgen]	
	[Title Company Address City State Zip]	
	To: [<#customer.Name#>]	
	[Title Company Address City State: <#customer.state#> Zip]	
	Dear [Recipient Name]:	
	Ah, business letter format-there are block formats, and indented formats, and modified block formats . and who knows what others. To simplify matters, we're demonstrating the block format on this page, one of the two most common formats.	
	For authoritative advice about all the variations, we highly recommend The Gregg Reference Manual, 9th ed. (New York: McGraw-Hill, 2001), a great reference tool for workplace communications. There seems to be no consensus about such fine points as whether to skip a line after your return address and before the date: some guidelines suggest that you do; others do not. Let's hope that your business letter succeeds no matter which choice you make!	

Figure 13.16

13. Now, the user can preview the designed letter. To do so:

a. Choose the designed **letter** to be previewed, this will open the letter as shown below:

File Edit View Insert Format Function Tools Help	position Designer		-	٥	×
□□□□•••₩□□00★•■:<□→:ヽ□□○→▲☆□□▲↓□□□	Edit View Insert Format Function Too	Tools Help			
	📖 - 👁 • 🔟 🔳 100% - 💂 < 1				
[Calibet	- 11 <u>→</u> B <i>I</i> <u>U</u> ARE	토콜콜리키려리▲·△·겔·콜·曰は▋원백티수레큐아프림헨큐田↔ 수위/// · ·			
الله المراجع (مراجع من المراجع (مراجع من المراجع والمراجع من المراجع والمراجع	Gallery 🗸 🕂 🗙				ē
Objed Database Properties	Database Properties				^ tstyl
Image: State System Image: State System Image: State System Image: State System <td>Output Management System 23sep Account Opening Account Opening Image: Communication Group Image: Communication Group <</td> <td>Id Image: Second Se</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>e Gallery Dataset Gallery Component Gallery Paragraph Gallery</td>	Output Management System 23sep Account Opening Account Opening Image: Communication Group Image: Communication Group <	Id Image: Second Se			e Gallery Dataset Gallery Component Gallery Paragraph Gallery

Figure 13.17

From the **Standard Toolbar**, click on the **Preview Report**.



b. Preview of the designed letter appears in PDF format, as shown in the following figure:



- c. From the **Standard Toolbar**, click on **Next Statement / Previous Statement** to view the next statement/previous statement.
- d. From the **Standard Toolbar**, click on **Design Mode** to return to Design Mode.



To Set Paragraph Properties:

- a. Select the **Paragraph** box and right-click on it.
- b. Click on **Properties**.

Note * R	ight click on the canvas to ac	dd Paragraph	
	[Date]		
	From: [Newgen]		
	[Title Company Addr	ress City State	: Zip]
	To: [Mr. Jones]		
	[Title Company Addr	ress City State	: Zip]
	Dear [Recipient]	Name]:	
	pear Mr. Jones:	Cut Ctrl+X	
	Ah, business letter 🕒	Copy Ctrl+C	formats, and indented formats, and modified block formats
	. and who knows v	Paste Ctrl+V	matters, we're demonstrating the block format on this page,
	·····	Delete Del	-
		Edit Hyperlink	-
	For authoritative ac	Hide	tions, we highly recommend The Gregg Reference Manual,
	9th ed. (New York seems to be no cor	Kules	a great reference tool for workplace communications. There
	before the date: so	Properties Orientation	hat you do; others do not. Let's hope that your business letter

Figure 13.21

c. Paragraph Properties dialog box appears.



- d. Specify the Name in the **Name** textbox which would act as a bookmark for the PDF. By default, Clause number is populated.
- e. Select the Level number from the Level dropdown list.

- f. Select the following checkboxes if required:
 - **Editable**: If you want the paragraph to be editable during run-time.

```
NOTE:
```

By default, the macro fields in an editable paragraph are non-editable and they cannot be changed by the users.

- **Removable**: If you want the paragraph to be removable during run-time.
- Skip Numbering: If you want to skip paragraph numbering during run-time.
- g. Click **OK** to save the specified Paragraph Properties, else click **Cancel** to cancel Paragraph Properties.

To define sections in a paragraph

With Communication Designer, you can mark sections within a Paragraph control. For more information,

see **Defining sections**.

Save a Letter in another Communication Group

- a. Go to **Object** → **Output Management System** → **Category** → **Communication Group** → **Letter**
- b. Right-click on the required Letter and select Save To.



c. Save Letter dialog box appears.

- d. In this dialog box, select the **Category** and then the **Communication Group** where the Letter is to be saved.
- e. Now, click on the **OK** button.



A dialog box appears whether you want to save the changes or not. Click Yes to confirm.

16.1 Letter properties

The Letter Properties option allows you to view and modify the properties of a letter.

To view and modify the properties of a letter, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, right-click the required letter node and select **Properties**. The Letter Properties dialog appears. It consists of the following tabs:
 - General
 - Details
 - Paper Setup
 - Notification
 - Rules
- 2. Configure the required properties and click **OK**. The changes made to the letter properties get saved.

General Tab

The General Tab displays the basic information of the letter. It displays the following details of the selected letter:

- Name of the Category
- Type of Report
- Name of the author who has designed the template
- Date and time on which it was created
- Date and time on which template was last modified
- Name of the user who modified the template
- Date and time on which template was last accessed
- Approval status

You can modify the following properties of the letter:

- Report Title
- Report Author
- Report Subject
- Report Keyword
- Report Language (in case of accessible PDFs, this field decides the language used for read out loud feature)

Select the **Right to Left Text Direction** checkbox to change the direction of text from Right to Left. By default, it is Left to Right.

Select the Accessible PDF checkbox to create an accessible PDF.

Details Tab

The Details tab allows you to enable the on-demand generation and tracking of the letter type reports. It provides you the option to specify the report fields. When you open these fields in the OmniOMS Communication Editor, these data fields appear. Also, it allows you to mark the Communication Editor data fields as mandatory in the letter.

Select the **Enable Demand Request** checkbox to enable the on-demand generation of letter-type reports. After enabling, specify the **Product Name**, **Product Description**, and select the **Output Format** of the letter.

NOTE:

It is mandatory to specify the Product Name before performing the check-in operation.

Select the **Enable Tracking** checkbox to enable the mail tracking (read, unread and bounce) and SMS tracking (delivered and undelivered) of the letter.

Paper Setup Tab

The Paper Setup tab allows you configure the settings related to the layout, formatting, and appearance of a printed letter report.

Option	Description
Paper Size	From the dropdown, select the appropriate size of the letter. The available
	options are Letter, Legal, Tabloid, A3, A4, A5, B5, and Custom.
Dimensions	Specify the dimension (length and width) of the paper in inches. This field
	enables only when you select the Custom paper size option.
Margin	Specify the margin of the header and footer from the top and bottom of
	the page respectively in inches.
Show Header/Footer only on 1 st Page	Select the checkbox to display the header and footer on the first page of
	the letter report only.
Show Header/Footer from 2 nd Page	Select the checkbox to display the header and footer from second page
	onwards of the letter report.
Orientation	Select the required orientation of the paper for the letter report. The
	available options are Portrait (vertical) and Landscape (horizontal).

The following table describes the options present in the Paper Setup tab:

Notification Tab

The Notification tab allows you enable the notification of approval or rejection for the letter. This means that system sends emails to email addresses configured here.

To configure notification for the letter, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, right-click the required letter node and select **Properties**. The Letter Properties dialog appears.
- 2. Open the **Notification** tab.
- 3. Select the **Email Notification Required** checkbox to enable the system to send emails regarding the actions performed or actions required on the letter.
- 4. In the To section, select the:
- 5. **Approval Requester checkbox** to send an email to the user who sent the letter report for approval.
- 6. **Approver checkbox** to send an email to the user who verify and approves the approver checkbox.
- 7. In the **Other Email Ids** field, specify the additional remail IDs to whom you want to send mails.
- 8. Similarly, configure the CC section.
- 9. Click **OK** to apply the settings.

Skip Rules:

This tab allows you to define approval, and editing rules.

Za Letter
General Details Paper Setup Notification Skip Rules
Here we can define approval and editing rules.
Approval
Skip Approval
Report will not follow approval process on the web portal.
Editing Skip Editing Report will not be allowed to edit on the web portal.
Enforce Enforce Rule Above checked rules are enforced permanently and can not be overridden from the web portal.
OK Cancel Apply

Figure 13.25

Approval: On checking **Skip Approval** checkbox, the report will not follow the approval process on the web portal.

Editing: On checking Skip Editing checkbox, the report will not be allowed to edit on the web portal.

Enforce: Enforce Rule checkbox is enabled after selecting one or both of the above two rules (Skip Approval, Skip Editing). If **Enforce Rule** checkbox is selected then the above-checked rules are enforced permanently and cannot be overridden from the web portal.

16.1.1 Defining mandatory fields

In CDG you can define data fields in letters as mandatory. This ensures that users cannot leave these fields empty and restricts them from saving or sending the letter for approval when editing in the Communication Editor.

To define mandatory fields, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Object pane, navigate to the required letter.
- 2. Right-click and select **Properties**. The Letter Properties dialog appears.
- 3. Go the **Details** tab and click **Communication Editor Fields**. The Set Mandatory Data Fields dialog appears.
- 4. From the Fields section, select the required data fields.
- 5. Click Add to Mandatory. The selected data field appears in the Mandatory Fields section.
- 6. Click **OK**. The mandatory fields get defined.
- 7. Click **OK** to close the Letter Properties dialog.

NOTE:

- For a checked-in report, perform the check-out operation before defining mandatory fields.
- Ensure specifying the Product Name in the Details tab before saving the mandatory fields.
- To delete an added data field, select the required field in the Mandatory Fields section and click Delete.

16.2 Apply numbering

Numbering allows you to apply paragraph numbers on the output pages.

To Apply Numbering:

1. Right-click on Letter and select Apply Numbering.



2. Numbering Sequence Library dialog box appears.

💫 Numbering Sequence Library	×
List Library	
1	-
1. 1.1	
1	
1.1 A	-11
1	
4	-
Define new Multilevel list	,

Figure 13.27

- 3. Click on a paragraph numbering style from the List Library.
- 4. Numbering sequence applied successfully message appears.

To Define New Multilevel List:

- 1. Click on **Define new multilevel list**, appearing at the bottom of the Numbering Sequence Library.
- 2. Define new multilevellist dialog box appears.

🔀 Define new multile	evellist	×
Click level to modify:		
Select style :	Select	▾
Indentation (inches) :	0.25 OK Cancel	•
	Figure 13.28	

- 3. Click level to modify.
- 4. Select a style from the **Select style** dropdown list.
- 5. Specify Indentation in inches.
- 6. Click **OK** to apply, else click **Cancel**.
- 7. Close Numbering Sequence Library dialog box.

16.3 Check-in and check-out letters

To Check-in a Letter:

1. Right-click on the Letter and select Check-in.



NOTE:

Product name is mandatory for letter check-in. You can set the product name in Details tab of Letter properties screen.

A dialog box appears whether you want to save the changes or not. Click Yes to confirm.

瀫 Check-in Informat	tion	Ň		
Letter Check-in: Check-in the latest letter as new version in the system.				
Check-in Version:	1			
Check-in Comments:				
	OK Cancel			

Figure 13.30

NOTE:

The Check-in Version number is 1 if the letter is being checked-in for the first time.

- 2. Specify your comments in Check-in Comments textbox.
- 3. Click **OK** to complete the check-in process.
- 4. A dialog box appears whether you want to save the changes or not. Click **Yes** to confirm.

To Check-out a Letter:

1. Right-click on the Letter and select **Check-out**.

NOTE:

The Check-out option is enabled if the selected Letter is already Checked-in.



2. Letter checked out successfully message appears.
To Undo Check-out a Letter:

1. Right-click on the Letter and select Undo Check-out.

NOTE:

The Undo Check-out option is enabled if the selected letter is Checked-out.



2. Requested operation has been performed successfully message appears.

16.4 Show Version History

Show Version History displays the different versions of the Letter created by a user. A new version is created every time you perform the check-in operation.

To Show Version History:

1. Right-click on the Letter and select **Show Version History**.



2. Version Explorer appears at the bottom of the Composition Designer screen.

📸 Composition Designer	-	o x
File Edit View Insert Format Function Tools Help		
🗋 🔜 🖙 🔹 🕶 🖬 🛛 100% 🐨 💂 < 1 🔿 N		
	키려리▲·◇·교리=·미너∎:딱딱밥문소레로소프 티케리맘↔ 1 위에 다 가	
Object Gallery		7
		<
Object		yle G
Default Layer A -		allen
E- Cover Pages		0
Trailer Pages Trailer		atase
⊕ 💭 Banking		tGal
	id 🔊	lery
Insurance		Com
Inonfunctional 2 regression	name	pone
e- 🛣 dbcg		nt G
		allery
🕀 🚆 waping1	Door Amit	2
international states and states	Dear Aint,	ngra
⊞ ä m		phG
Hew Report		allen
🕀 🧸 New Report (3)		
🗃 👹 wapmsg2 4		
₩ ₩ wapmsq3		
Supervisor2		
		~
Version Explorer		▼ ₽ ×
Version Check In Date Check In By	Check In Comments	Baseline
3 2020-09-30 18:55:18.61 Supervisor2	New data added	
1 2020-09-30 18:52:18:29 Supervisor2	Check-in	Preview
		Check Out

Figure 13.34

16.5 Import Word File

Apart from designing a letter in Letter Designer, the user can import a letter designed in MS Word File.

The process of importing a word file to create a letter is similar to that of importing a word file to create a contract. Refer to <u>Import Word File</u> to learn how to import a word file.

17 Rights management

The Rights Management feature allows you to manage and control the access to categories, reports, layout components, and master layouts. A supervisor user can assign specific rights to users and user groups to ensure secured access. A user group is a collection of users.

The rights can be assigned to the root level, category, communication group, required reports, layout components, and master layouts. The rights can also be assigned on the Enterprise Layout Components root node, and required enterprise layout components, Enterprise Master Layouts node, and required enterprise layout components, Enterprise Master Layouts node, and required enterprise layout components.

Before assigning rights at any other level, rights at the root node must be assigned first. This ensures that there is a baseline level of access control and permissions established within the system. Once rights are assigned at the root node, they can be further granted or restricted at other levels as per the requirements.

NOTE:

- To enable the rights management functionality, set the value of *EnableRightManagement* parameter to *Y* in the *CDG.ini*. For more information, refer to the *NewgenONE OmniOMS Administration Guide*.
- Only users in the Supervisors group or the supervisor user itself can grant rights to other users.
- Rights management does not apply to jobs and output formats.

17.1 Assigning rights on root level

To assign rights on the root level node (Output Management System), follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, right-click the **Output Management System** node.
- 2. Select Assign Right. The Assign Rights dialog appears.
- 3. Set the **Assign To** field to either User or Group.
 - Select **User** to assign access rights to a user.
 - Select **Group** to assign access rights to a user group.
- From the User Name dropdown, select the required user or user group from the list. The User Name dropdown contains a list of users or user groups depending on the value chosen for the Assign To field.
- 5. Click Add. The selected user or user group gets added to the list.
- 6. Select the required checkbox to provide rights to the chosen user or user group. These are the different types of permissions you can assign at the root level:
 - **Create** To allow the selected user or user group to create new categories.
 - View To allow the selected user or user group to view the categories.
- 7. Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

17.2 Assigning rights on a category

To assign rights on a category, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the **Output Management System** node.
- 2. Right-click the required category and select **Assign Rights**. The Assign Rights dialog appears.
- 3. Set the Assign To field to either User or Group.
 - Select **User** to assign access rights to a user.
 - Select **Group** to assign access rights to a user group.
- From the User Name dropdown, select the required user or user group from the list. The User Name dropdown contains a list of users or user groups depending on the value chosen for the Assign To field.
- 5. Click Add. The selected user or user group gets added to the list.

- 6. Select the required checkbox to provide rights to the chosen user or user group. These are the different types of permissions you can assign at the category level:
 - **View** To allow the user or user group to view the category.
 - Edit To allow the user or user group to rename the category.
 - **Checker** To assign the user or user group with the checker rights. The basic principle of checker means that for each action, there must be at least two users necessary for its completion. While a user performs an action, the other user must be involved in authorization of the same.
- 7. Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

17.3 Assigning rights on a communication group

To assign rights on a communication group, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the **Output Management System** node.
- 2. Expand the required category node and right-click the required communication group.
- 3. Set the Assign To field to either User or Group.
 - Select **User** to assign access rights to a user.
 - Select **Group** to assign access rights to a user group.
- From the User Name dropdown, select the required user or user group from the list. The User Name dropdown contains a list of users or user groups depending on the value chosen for the Assign To field.
- 5. Click Add. The selected user or user group gets added to the list.
- 6. Select the required checkbox to provide rights to the chosen user or user group. These are the different types of permissions you can assign at the communication group level:
 - **View** To allow the user or user group to view the reports, jobs, local layout components, and master layouts within the communication group.
 - Edit To allow the user or user group to check-in, check out, modify, rename, and delete operation on the reports, layout components, and master layouts within the communication group.

- **Checker** To assign the user or user group with the checker rights. The basic principle of checker means that for each action, there must be at least two different users for its completion. While a user performs an action, the other user must be involved in authorization of the same.
- 7. Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

17.4 Assigning rights on a report

To assign rights on a report, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the **Output Management System** node.
- 2. Expand the required category node > required communication group node > **Reports** node.
- 3. Right-click the required report and select **Assign Rights**. The Assign Rights dialog appears.
- 4. Set the Assign To field to either User or Group.
 - Select **User** to assign access rights to a user.
 - Select **Group** to assign access rights to a user group.
- From the User Name dropdown, select the required user or user group from the list. The User Name dropdown contains a list of users or user groups depending on the value chosen for the Assign To field.
- 6. Click **Add**. The selected user or user group gets added to the list.
- 7. Select the required checkbox to provide rights to the chosen user or user group. These are the different types of permissions you can assign at the report level:
 - **View** To allow the user or user group to view the reports.
 - Edit To allow the user or user group to perform the check-in, check out, modify, rename, and delete operation on the report. It also allows to remove the associated master layout from the report.
- 8. Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

17.5 Assigning rights on layout components

This section explains assigning of rights on the following layout components:

- Local Layout Components
- Enterprise Layout Components

Assigning rights on Local Layout Components

To assign rights on local layout components, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the **Output Management System** node.
- Expand the required category node > required communication group node > Layout Components node.
- 3. Right-click the required layout component and select **Assign Rights**. The Assign Rights dialog appears.
- 4. Set the **Assign To** field to either User or Group.
 - Select **User** to assign access rights to a user.
 - Select **Group** to assign access rights to a user group.
- From the User Name dropdown, select the required user or user group from the list. The User Name dropdown contains a list of users or user groups depending on the value chosen for the Assign To field.
- 6. Click **Add**. The selected user or user group gets added to the list.
- 7. Select the required checkbox to provide rights to the chosen user or user group. These are the different types of permissions you can assign at the local layout component level:
 - **View** To allow the user or user group to view the layout components.
 - Edit To allow the user or user group to perform the check-in, check out, modify, rename, and delete operation on the layout components.
- 9. Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

Assigning rights on Enterprise Layout Components

To assign rights on Enterprise Layout Components root node, follow the below steps:

1. In the Objects pane, right-click the Enterprise Layout Components root node.

- 2. Select Assign Right. The Assign Rights dialog appears.
- 3. Set the Assign To field to either User or Group.
 - Select **User** to assign access rights to a user.
 - Select **Group** to assign access rights to a user group.
- 4. From the User Name dropdown, select the required user or user group from the list. The User Name dropdown contains a list of users or user groups depending on the value chosen for the Assign To field.
- 5. Click Add. The selected user or user group gets added to the list.
- 6. Select the required checkbox to provide rights to the chosen user or user group. These are the different types of permissions you can assign at the Enterprise Layout Components root level:
 - **Create** To allow the user or user group to create new enterprise layout components.
 - **View** To allow the user or user group to view the enterprise layout components.
- 7. Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

To assign rights on an Enterprise Layout Component, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the **Enterprise Layout Components** root node.
- 2. Right-click the required component node and select **Assign Right**. The Assign Rights dialog appears.
- 3. Set the Assign To field to either User or Group.
 - Select **User** to assign access rights to a user.
 - Select **Group** to assign access rights to a user group.
- 4. From the User Name dropdown, select the required user or user group from the list. The User Name dropdown contains a list of users or user groups depending on the value chosen for the Assign To field.
- 5. Click Add. The selected user or user group gets added to the list.
- 6. Select the required checkbox to provide rights to the chosen user or user group. These are the different types of permissions you can assign at the enterprise layout component level:
 - **View** To allow the user or user group to view the enterprise layout components.
 - Edit To allows the users to perform the check-in, check out, modify, rename, and delete operation on the enterprise layout component.

- Checker To assign the user or user group with the checker rights. The basic principle of checker means that for each action, there must be at least two different users for its completion. While a user performs an action, the other user must be involved in authorization of the same.
- 7. Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

17.6 Assigning rights on master layouts

This section explains assigning of rights on the following master layouts:

- Local Master Layouts
- Enterprise Master Layouts

Assigning rights on Local Master Layouts

To assign rights on local master layouts, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the **Output Management System** node.
- 2. Expand the required category node > required communication group node > Master Layouts node.
- 3. Right-click the required master layout and select **Assign Rights**. The Assign Rights dialog appears.
- 4. Set the Assign To field to either User or Group.
 - Select **User** to assign access rights to a user.
 - Select **Group** to assign access rights to a user group.
- From the User Name dropdown, select the required user or user group from the list. The User Name dropdown contains a list of users or user groups depending on the value chosen for the Assign To field.
- 6. Click **Add**. The selected user or user group gets added to the list.
- 7. Select the required checkbox to provide rights to the chosen user or user group. These are the different types of permissions you can assign at the local master layout level:
 - **View** To allow the user or user group to view the local master layouts.
 - Edit To allows the user or user group to perform the check-in, check out, modify, rename, and delete operation on the local master layouts.
- 8. Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

Assigning rights on Enterprise Master Layouts

To assign rights on Enterprise Master Layouts root node, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, right-click the **Enterprise Master Layout** root node.
- 2. Select Assign Right. The Assign Rights dialog appears.
- 3. Set the **Assign To** field to either User or Group.
 - Select **User** to assign access rights to a user.
 - Select **Group** to assign access rights to a user group.
- 4. From the User Name dropdown, select the required user or user group from the list. The User Name dropdown contains a list of users or user groups depending on the value chosen for the Assign To field.
- 5. Click Add. The selected user or user group gets added to the list.
- 6. Select the required checkbox to provide rights to the chosen user or user group. These are the different types of permissions you can assign at the Enterprise Master Layouts root level:
 - **Create** —To allow the user or user group to create new enterprise master layouts. Also, they can view master layouts for which they have the view rights.
 - **View** To allow the user or user group to view the master layouts.
- 7. Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

To assign rights on an Enterprise Master Layout, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, expand the Enterprise Master Layouts root node.
- 2. Right-click the required component node and select **Assign Right**. The Assign Rights dialog appears.
- 3. Set the Assign To field to either User or Group.
 - Select **User** to assign access rights to a user.
 - Select **Group** to assign access rights to a user group.
- From the User Name dropdown, select the required user or user group from the list. The User Name dropdown contains a list of users or user groups depending on the value chosen for the Assign To field.
- 5. Click Add. The selected user or user group gets added to the list.

- 6. Select the required checkbox to provide rights to the chosen user or user group. These are the different types of permissions you can assign at the enterprise master layout level:
 - **View** To allow the user or user group to view the enterprise master layout.
 - Edit To allows the user or user group to perform the check-in, check out, modify, rename, and delete operation on the master layout.
 - Checker To assign the user or user group with the checker rights. The basic principle of checker means that for each action, there must be at least two different users for its completion. While a user performs an action, the other user must be involved in authorization of the same.
- 7. Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

18 Maker checker

The maker-checker process applies to certain user actions on objects. The basic principle of makerchecker requires at least two users to be involved in completing each action. While one user performs the action, another user must verify and approve it. In all cases, the maker cannot act as the checker for actions they have performed.

The maker-checker applies to the following actions:

- Report baseline
- Report deletion
- Layout component baseline

NOTE:

- To enable the maker checker functionality, set the value of parameter *EnableMakerChecker* to Y in the *CDG.ini* file. For more information, refer to the *NewgenONE OmniOMS 12.0 Administration Guide*.
- A supervisor user gets the rights of a checker to approve requests for baselining and deleting reports and layout components.
- For any pending action, the system sends an email notification to all the users having checker rights on the particular report.
- Once a checker approves a report or component, the approval request is automatically removed from all other users.

18.1 Sending report or component for approval

To send a report or component for approval while baselining, follow the below steps:

- 1. In the Objects pane, right-click the required report or component node.
- 2. Select **Show Version History**. The Version Explorer appears.
- 3. Select the required report or component version and click **Baseline**. The Baseline Information dialog appears.

It displays the Baseline Version, Effective Date From, and Effective Date To.

NOTE:

You can modify the Effective Date From as per your requirement.

- 4. In the **Baseline Comment** field, specify comments for the baselining report or component.
- 5. Click **OK**. A dialog indicating the initiation of baseline operation appears.
- 6. Click **OK** to close the dialog.

On approval, the report or component gets baselined.

18.2 Reviewing pending requests

Supervisor users are the checkers of approval requests.

To review pending requests, follow the below steps:

1. Click **Pending Requests** in the lower-right corner of the screen. The Pending Requests pane appears.

It displays the list of approval requests awaiting your action.

- 2. Select the required request and click:
 - Preview to preview the component or report before accept or reject the action performed on them.
 - Accept to accept the baseline or deletion action for report or layout component.
 - a. Click Accept. The Remarks dialog appears.
 - b. Specify your remarks for accepting the action.
 - c. Click **OK**. The action gets completed at the makers end.
 - **Reject** to reject the baseline or deletion action for a report or layout component.
 - a. Click **Reject**. The Remarks dialog appears.
 - b. Specify your remarks for rejecting the action.
 - c. Click **OK**. The action gets added to the Rejected Requests queue of the maker.

19 Table

To insert the Table in the Report, carry the following steps:-

- 1. Open the **default layer**.
- 2. Click on **Table** button in the toolbar.
- 3. Mouse Hover button changes to +.



Figure 16.1

- 4. Click on the canvas, where the table is to be inserted.
- 5. Holding the clicked button, stretch it as per your estimated requirement and then free the clicked mouse button.
- 6. Table Properties dialog box appears. It has the following three tabs:
 - General
 - Cell
 - Details

		X
Table Properties: Configure, view and change properties of the selected table General Cell Details		
Table Information: Table Name: Table_2 Group None Transpose Define Row/Column: Width: Width: 50 ÷ % Column 150% Row 1 Column 250% Row 1 Row 3 Row 4	Table Position. Relative To Page: Image: Image:	✓ Set Border Line Width: 0.50 ÷ Px Rounded Corner Line Color: ▼ Border Color ✓ Set Format ■ ■ Font ■ ■ Galibri 11 ▼ ■ ■ Alignment ■ ■ ■ Copy Format Apply Format ■
Rules Add Remove Rules Add Remove	Add Delete	Set Padding All Left 1.00 Top 0.50 Image: Px Right 1.00 Image: Px Bottom 0.50 Image: Px Bottom 0.50 Image: Px Bottom 0.50 Image: Px Copy Padding Apply Padding

Figure 16.2

7. The **General tab** consists of the fields as tabled below:

Fields	Description	
	Table Information	
Table Name	Name of the table.	
Group	Select a Group from the dropdown list. Refer Table Grouping to create a group and assign	
	this group to different tables	
Transpose	Allows you to specify column(s) width for the transposed table. To enable it, select	
	Transpose checkbox and click on the Define button. In Transposed Column Details, specify	
	the width percentage for each row. You can select the Equalize Width checkbox for equal	
	distribution of row width.	
Set as Header Table	Allows you to make the first table within a group as a header table, displaying the details	
	present in the header table. The header table prints first, whenever a table from the same	
	group spills over to the next page. This enhances data readability and requires a minimum	
	of two tables within the same group for the feature to function.	
Row/Column		
Width %	Width of the respective Column. Select the column and increase and decrease the	
	respective column width %.	

Equalize Width	Select this checkbox to enable auto-distribution of column width.			
Column	Number of Columns. Click on Add button to add more number of columns. Select the			
	respective column and click on the Delete button to delete it.			
Row	Number of Rows. Click on Add button to add more number of Rows. Select the respective			
	Rows and click on the Delete button to delete it. Click on Rule button to open the Rule			
	windows. Select or create the rule to associate it with the respective Row.			
Add	Click on this button to add the respective Row/Column.			
	To Insert a Row			
	1. Click on Add in the Row section.			
	2. Insert Row Configuration dialog box appears.			
	3. Select Row from the dropdown after/before which the row has to be inserted.			
	4. Select:			
	• After Selected Row radio button to insert after the selected row.			
	• Before Selected Row radio button to insert before the selected row.			
	5. Click on OK to save the specified configuration.			
	To Insert a Column			
	1. Click on Add in the Column section.			
	2. Insert Column Configuration dialog box appears.			
	3. Select Column from the dropdown after/before which the column has to be inserted.			
	4. Select:			
	• After Selected Column radio button to inserted after the selected row.			
	Before Selected Column radio button to insert before the selected row.			
	5. Click on OK to save the specified configuration.			
Remove	Click on this button to remove the respective Row/Column.			
Rules	Click on this button to open the Rule windows. Select or create the rule in this window, to			
	associate it with the respective Row. Refer to Section 14.3 Rule Association for a clearer			
	picture.			
	Table Position			
Relative to Page	Select this checkbox to associate the table with any previously created page on the default			
	layer.			
Table	Select the required table, which has to be associated with the previously created page,			
	from the dropdown list.			

Container	Select the required container, which has to be associated with the previously created page,		
	from the dropdown list.		
Relative Space	Enter the required Relative Space.		
Add	Click on this button to Add the respective selected Table/Container.		
Delete	Click on this button to Delete the respective selected Table/Container.		
	Set Border		
Set Border	Select this checkbox to enable and set border properties.		
Line Width	Enter or increase or decrease the already entered Line Width.		
Line Color	Click on the dropdown box and select the required Line Color.		
Rounded Corner	Select this checkbox to make the table corners rounded.		
Border Color	Select this checkbox to enable and change the border color.		
	Set Format		
Set Format	Select this checkbox to set the text format of the Table.		
Font	Select the Font from the available font dropdown list.		
Font Size	Select the Font Size from the available font size dropdown list.		
Bold	Click on this button to make the font bold.		
Italic	Click on this button to italicize the font.		
Underline	Click on this button to underline the font.		
Back Color	Click on the dropdown button to select the background color.		
Fore Color	Click on the dropdown button to select the foreground color.		
Center Alignment	Click on the button to centrally align the text.		
Right Alignment	Click on the button to right-align the text.		
Top Alignment	Click on the button to left-align the text.		
Middle Alignment	Click on the button to middle align the text.		
Bottom Alignment	Click on the button to bottom align the text.		
Copy Format	Click on this link to copy the table format.		
Apply Format	Click on this link to apply the copied format of one table to another table. This link gets		
	enabled after clicking on Copy Format link.		
Set Padding			
All	Enter or increase/decrease the entered common padding value.		
Left	Enter or increase/decrease the entered left padding value.		
Тор	Enter or increase/decrease the entered Top padding value.		
Right	Enter or increase/decrease the entered Right padding value.		

Bottom	Enter or increase/decrease the entered Bottom padding value.	
Copy Padding	Click on this link to copy the padding properties.	
Apply Padding	Click on this link to apply the copied padding properties of one table to another table. This	
	link gets enabled after clicking on the Copy Padding link.	

- 8. Cell tab consists of the following four tabs: -
 - Data Field
 - Appearance
 - Padding
 - Cell Format
 - i. **Data Field** tab consists of a tree view of the table. The user can select the data field from the tree structure itself. The data field can be applied to single or multiple cells.

📸 Table Properties	×
Table Properties:	
Configure, view and change properties of the selected table	
General Cell Details	
	Data Field Appearance Padding Cell Format
	⊡-∰ db1
	🗁 🧁 oms17sep
	🖻 💼 Tables
	⊞… <mark>==</mark> employees
<u> </u>	
Preview	OK Cancel Apply



- a. Select the desired cell or cells in the left pane.
- b. Select the desired data field from the tree structure of the table, shown in the right pane.

c. Click on any other cell, in the left pane.

As you click on the other cell, the selected data field appears in the selected cell(s).

l Table Properties	×
Table Properties:	
Configure, view and change properties of the selected table	
General Cell Details	
employees.id employees.n ame ate	Data Field Appearance Padding Cell Format Tables Tables
Edit Query Apply Masking Apply Rules	<u> </u>
Preview	OK Cancel Apply

Figure 16.4

陀 🧐 Redo/Undo	Undo: This option is used to reverse your last action. Ctrl+Z keyboard keys can also be used to
	perform this option.
	Redo: This option is used to reverse your last Undo. Ctrl+Y keyboard keys can also be used to
	perform this option.
Edit Query	Click on this link to edit the query. Refer section <u>Edit Query</u> . This link appears after selecting a cell
	containing a data field.
Apply Masking	Click on this link to apply data masking. Refer section Apply Masking. This link appears after
	selecting a cell containing a data field.
Apply Rules	Click on this link to apply the selected rule. Refer section Rule Association for more details.

ii. Appearance tab: The Font section appears disabled if Set Format is enabled in the General tab.Therefore, to enable Font section here, disable Set Format in the General tab.

🔏 Table Properties	×
Table Properties: Configure, view and change properties of the selected table	
General Cell Details	
employees.id employees.n ame ate	Data Field Appearance Padding Cell Format
Edit Query Apply Masking Apply Ru	Enable HTML Content
Preview	OK Cancel Apply

Figure 16.5

Fields	Description		
	Font		
Font Style	Click on the dropdown button to view and select the Font Style which is to be applied on the		
	Cell.		
Font Size	Click on the dropdown button to select the required Font Size.		
Bold	Click on this button to make the font bold.		
Italic	Click on this button to italicize the font.		
Underline	Click on this button to underline the font.		
Back Color	Click on the dropdown button to select the Background Color.		
Fore Color	Click on the dropdown button to select the Foreground Color.		
Left Alignment	Click on the button to left-align the text.		
Center Alignment	Click on the button to centrally align the text.		
Right Alignment	Click on the button to right-align the text.		
Justify Alignment	Click on the button to apply justify alignment.		
Top Alignment	Click on the button to top align the text.		

Middle Alignment Click on the but		Click on the but	ton to middle align the text.
Bottom Alignment Click on the but		Click on the but	ton to bottom align the text.
Copy Format and Apply Refer to the sec		Refer to the sec	tion <u>Cell Format Copy and Paste</u> .
Format			
			Content
Con	tent Ty	pe	Select the required Content Type from the dropdown list.
Static Text Running Direction		ing Direction	Select this checkbox to start the content from Right to Left.
	(Righ	t to Left)	
	Textb	юх	Enter the required Text in this Textbox.
	Defin	e Section	Click on the link to define the section, refer to Dynamic Rich Section for
			more details.
Image	Imag	е Туре	Select the medium to fetch or import image as:
			Embed Image: Select the Image File Path.
			Watch Folder: Select the Watch Folder Path.
			Image URL: Enter the Image URL.
			NOTE:
			When selecting an image in HTML reports, you can only choose from the
			Image URL option. The Embed Image and Watch Folder options appear
			disabled.
	Heigh	nt	Specify the height of the image in pixel.
	Widt	h	Specify the width of the image in pixel.
Data Field	Runn	ing Direction	Select on this checkbox to start the content from Right to Left.
	(Righ	t to Left)	
	Table	2	Select the required table from the dropdown list.
	Colur	nn	Select the required column of the above-selected table.
	Date	Format	Select the required date format.
	Enab	le HTML Content	Select this checkbox, to enable HTML content and view the normal
			contracts in HTML format also.
Aggregate Data	Aggre	egate Function	Select the desired aggregate function from the dropdown list. The
			options are Sum, Average, Minimum, Maximum, Count, First Entry and
			Last Entry
	DB Fi	elds	This dropdown list appears when the cell is of an integer data type.
	Decir	nal	Specify the number of places that can appear after the decimal.

	Use 1000 separator (,)	Select this checkbox to use (,) as the separator of 1000
	Indian number format	Select this checkbox to use (,) as the separator as per Indian Number
		Format.
	International number	Select this checkbox to use (,) as the separator of 1000 (International
	format	Format)
	Convert to Words	Select this checkbox to enable conversion of cell data from numbers to
		words.
Table	Define	It allows you to define a table in the selected cell. The process of defining
		a table within a cell is called a Nested Table. Refer section Nested Table.
Barcode	Define	It allows you to define barcode properties in the selected cell. Click on
		Define to define its properties. Refer the section <u>Barcode</u> .
External Content	RTF or HTML	It allows you to map the table to the RTF or HTML content. Refer to the
		Mapping table to RTF or HTML labels section.

iii. Padding Tab: The Padding appears disabled if Set Padding is enabled in the General tab.
 Therefore, to enable Padding here, disable Set Padding in General tab. Padding tab consists of the following fields:

Table Properties	×
Table Properties:	
Configure, view and change properties of the selected table	
General Cell Details	
employees.id	Data Field Appearance Padding Cell Format
	Set Padding
	All 0.00 ÷ Px
employees.n employees.d	Left 1.00 - Px
ane ace	Top 0.50 ÷ Px
	Right 1.00 🔶 Px
	Bottom 0.50 + Px
	Copy Padding Apply Padding
Edit Overy Annix Masking Annix Pules	
	OK Cancel Applu
Preview	UK Cancel Apply

Figure 16.6

Fields	Description
	Set Padding
All	Enter or increase/decrease the entered common padding value.
Left	Enter or increase/decrease the entered left padding value.
Тор	Enter or increase/decrease the entered Top padding value.
Right	Enter or increase/decrease the entered Right padding value.
Bottom	Enter or increase/decrease the entered Bottom padding value.
Copy Padding	Click on this link to copy the padding properties.
Apply Padding	Click on this link to apply the copied padding properties of one table to another table. This
	link gets enabled after clicking on the copy Padding link.

iv. Cell Format: The Borders section appears disabled if Set Border is enabled in the General tab.

Therefore, to enable the Borders section here, disable Set Border in the General tab.



Figure 16.7

Fields	Description	
	Merge	
Horizontal	Enter the number of horizontal cells to be merged.	
Vertical	Enter the number of vertical cells to be merged.	
	Borders: It is disabled if Set Border is enabled in General properties.	
Line Width	Enter or increase/decrease the entered Line Width value.	
Line Color	Click on the dropdown button to select the Line Color.	
Right Border	Check this box to apply the Line on the right side.	
Left Border	Check this box to apply the Line on the left side.	
Top Border	Check this box to apply the Line on the top side.	
Bottom Border	Check this box to apply the Line on the bottom side.	
Cell Text Rotation		
Angle	Select the rotation angle of the cell text.	

9. Details tab consists of the following fields: -

Fields	Description	
	Dynamic Details	
Dynamic Table	Select the checkbox to define the dynamic table.	
Detail Row	Click on this dropdown button to select the number of rows which are to be declared	
	Dynamic.	
Table Name	Select the Table Name from the dropdown.	
Numbering	Select the numbering style from the dropdown.	
Use multiple colors for	Select the checkbox to add two or more alternate colors on the specified detail row within	
transactions	a dynamic table. Applying different colors to alternate table rows in a table makes the data	
	easier to understand.	
	To do so, select the required color from the color dropdown . You can use	
	standard color, theme color, or RBG color code for the table row color. Then, click Add.	
	The color gets added to the list.	
	Similarly, you can add more table row colors. The color sequence in the list determines the	
	color pattern to apply to the table.	
	To delete any added color, select the required color from the list and then click Remove .	
Header Details: It is disabled if Column Details is enabled		

Allow Header		Select this checkbox to allow header.	
Header Row		Gets activated on selecting the Allow Header checkbox. Enter the required Header Row	
		width, by entering the required value opposite the From and To box.	
Create ta	ble header on each	Select this checkbox to allow create table header on each page.	
page.			
Suppress	table header for	Select this checkbox to suppress the table header for blank rows.	
blank rov	WS		
		Auto Adjust Property	
Start from	m New Page	Select this checkbox to allow "Row Auto Adjust Property" from the new page.	
	Always adjust	Select this radio button to always adjust row height automatically.	
	row height		
	automatically		
	If spaces on pages	Select this radio button and enter the required percentage value in the available box, to	
	is less than	apply the row auto adjust property, only if space on pages is less than the entered value.	
	If space left on	Select this radio button and enter the required percentage value in the available box, to	
	the page	apply the row auto adjust property, only if space left on the pages is equal to the entered	
		value.	
Reduce 1	able Size	Select this checkbox, to reduce the table size.	
	If Space occupied	Enter the required value in the available box, to reduce the table size only if the space	
	on last page is	occupied on the last page is less than the entered value.	
	less than		
	Reduce font size	Enter the required threshold value in the available box to reduce the font size by the	
	on table	threshold limit.	
	Spill row on page	Select this checkbox to enable shifting of the table row to a new page.	
	split		
		Columns: Refer to the section Split Column Details.	
		Column Auto Adjust Property	
Auto adj	ust by content	Select this checkbox to automatically adjust column width by content size	
Suppress	s Columns	Enter the number of columns which has to be suppressed.	
Auto adjust by width		Select this checkbox to suppress the column width automatically.	
		Sort Details	
Sort deta	ails	Select the checkbox to enable the tab. It can only be applicable when detail row tab is	
		enabled.	
Sort by		Select the order of displaying table entries in ascending or descending.	

Table Name	Enter the table name that you want to sort.		
Column Name	Enter the column name, you want to display.		
Include in Table of Contents			
Include in Table of Contents	Select this checkbox to enable the include in the table of contents section.		
Table Name	Enter the table name that you want to display in the table of content		
Level	Specify the level of heading.		

👔 Table Properties		X
Table Properties Configure, view and change properties of the selected General Cell Details	table	
Dynamic Details Image: Dynamic Table Detail Row: Image: Detail Row: Table Name Image: Dynamic Table Numbering 1,2,3 Image: Dynamic Table Image: Dynamic Table	Auto Adjust Property Rows Start From New Page C Always adjust row height automatically C If space on the pages is less than % Reduce table Size If space occupied on last page is less than % Reduce font size on table points Spill row on page split Columns Column Details Column Details Column Header Auto Adjust Column Relative Margin Px Split Type C Static Column Define Columns Width Sort Details Columns Columns Columns Columns (Column Auto Adjust by width) Sort Details Columns (Column Define Columns Width)	Include in Table of Contents Heading Level
Create table header on each page Suppress table header for blank rows Save Table Preview	O Dynamic Column Total Width Px Last Column Footer Rules	OK Cancel

Figure 16.8

10. The following buttons appear at the bottom of the Table Properties dialog box:

- **Preview**: Click on Preview to have a preview of the table.
 - On click of Preview, the Preview dialog box appears.
 - Specify the Master Key and select the required Preview Choice.
 - Click **Preview**.
- Apply: Click Apply to apply the defined table properties.
- **OK**: Click OK to save the table properties and close the dialog box.
- **Cancel**: Click Cancel to close the dialog box without saving the changes done.

19.1 Edit query

Edit Query feature allows the user to:

- Add User Defined Query in a table
- Modify the System Query or Add a New Query
- Apply Filters using Queries
- Apply Order By using Queries

To perform the above tasks, carry out the following steps:-

- 1. Go to Table Properties \rightarrow Cell.
- 2. Select a cell with a data field or select a blank cell and add a data field.
- 3. Edit Query link appears at the bottom of the screen. Click on Edit Query link.

Table Properties: Configure, view and change properties of the selected table General Cell Details				
				Data Field Appearance Padding Cell Format
C ² 10	Edit Query	Apply Masking	Apply Rules	

Figure 16.9

4. Edit Query dialog box appears. You can add your query from scratch or use the system query as userdefined query and modify it. You can add the filter condition and use order by to order the data in a particular order.

	Edit Query
System Query SELECT CarsMail.model, CarsMail.region, CarsMail.sales, CarsMail. mailto FROM CarsMail	Vser Query User Query Same as System Query Vser Defined Query
Filter	
Order By	

Figure 16.10

5. Refer the below figure where a sample of the user-defined query from scratch has been made to the selected cell.

Z Edit Query		
System Query SELECT CarsMail.model, CarsMail.region, CarsMail.sales, CarsMail. mailto FROM CARSMAIL WHERE CarsMail.USERID = '<&MASTERKEY&>' Filter	User Query User Query V User Defined Que SELECT CarsMail.model FROM CARSMAIL WHERE CarsMail.USERID = 1	× ^
Order By Execute Query	OK	21

Figure 16.11

6. Click on **Execute Query** link, given in the bottom-left corner, to check whether the query is valid or not. It shows the result of the query.

2						×
Maste Value	er Key	1		<u>Refresh</u>	8	
	model					
►	Integra					
	TL					
	A4					
	A6					
	A8					
	323i					
	328i					
	528i					
	Integra					
	TL					
	A4					
	A6					
	A8					
	323i					
	328i					-
				D	one	

Figure 16.12

19.2 Apply masking

Apply Masking is used to hide the original data of Data Fields in Tables.

To apply data masking in tables, carry out the following steps:-

- 1. Go to Table Properties \rightarrow Cell.
- 2. Select a cell with a data field or select a blank cell and add a data field.
- 3. Apply Masking link appears at the bottom of the screen. Click on **Apply Masking** link.

Table Properties: Configure, view and change properties of the selected table		
General Cell Details		Data Field Appearance Padding Cell Format DB,1 Tables Tables Company(String) region(Strin
C S Edit Query	Apply Masking	Apply Rules

Figure 16.13

4. Data Masking Configuration dialog box appears.

📓 Data Masking Conf	iguration		×
Allows to configure Data	Masking for Data Field		
Masking Character		PlaceHolder	
Masking Pattern			
Variable Length Data Apply Pattern Replace Remaining Data			*
Preview			
Sample Input			Preview
Sample Output			
	(Masked output will hav character as input)	e same number of	
		OK	Cancel
Figure 16.14			

- 5. Refer the below steps to understand how masking is done.
 - i. We have used an example, this masking pattern is for data having length =5; where the first, third and fourth characters will be masked.
 - ii. Specify Masking Character, PlaceHolder and Masking Pattern.

Allows to configure Data Masking for Data Field			
Masking Character	#	PlaceHolder	\$
Masking Pattern	#\$##\$		

Figure 16.15

- iii. Variable Length Data Masking would be done as shown in the figure below.
 - a. Select Variable Length Data checkbox to enable it.
 - b. Select Apply Pattern as Start From Left or End to Right.
 - c. Select Replace Remaining data as Keep Same or With Masking Character.

□ Variable Length Data	
Apply Pattern	Start From Left
Replace Remaining Data	Keep Same

Figure 16.16

- iv. Preview section allows you to view a preview of the masked data.
 - a. Specify Sample Input data to be masked.
 - b. Click **Preview**.
 - c. Sample Output textbox shows the masked output of the specified Sample Input.

Preview Sample Input	12345	Preview
Sample Output	#2##5	
	(Masked output will have same number of character as input)	

Figure 16.17

6. Click **OK** to save the settings.

19.3 Rule association

To associate Rule, or create any new Rule and then associate it with the cell, carry out the following steps:-

- Click on Table Properties → General → Rules button, or click on Table Properties → Cell → Apply
 Rules link, to open the Rules Association page.
- 2. Respective Rule Association dialog box appears.
- 3. Click on Associate Rule button to enable the Select Rule dropdown box.

🔏 Rule Association	X 🛛 🔏 Rule Association X
Rule Association: Associate rule with different rows of table.	Rule Association: Associate rule with Different Cells of Table.
Associated Rules Select Rule: Rule Details Create New Rul C Show Column	Associated Rules Select Rule: Rule Datails Create New Rule F Show Object Sample Text
Associate Rude Delete Add OK Concel	Text: Formatting Details For Color

Figure 16.18

4. Select Rule section is enabled. Click on the dropdown button to make the required selection.

🔏 Rule Association 🛛 🗙	🔏 Rule Association 🛛 🗙
Rule Association: Associate rule with different rows of table.	Rule Association: Associate rule with Different Cells of Table.
Associated Rules Select Rule: Rule Details Rule 2 Show Column Hide Column	Associated Rules Select Rule: Rule Detail: Rule 2 Some Object Sample Text
Associate Rule Delete Add OK Cancel	Text: Formatting Details: Fore Color Font Properties: Associate Rule Delete Add OK

Figure 16.19

- 5. To create New Rule, click Create New Rule link.
- Common "Create Rule" dialog box appears. To learn about creating a new rule, refer to the section <u>Create Rule</u>.

- 7. After creating the new rule, go back to **Rule Association** dialog box.
- 8. Select and associate the required Rule.
- 9. Click Add.

Rule Association	×	Rule Association	×
Rule Association: Associate rule with different rows of	table.	Rule Association: Associate rule with Different Cells of Tab	le.
Associated Rules Rule1 SYSTEM.ELSE	Select Rule: <u>Rule Details</u> <u>Create New Rule</u> if (employees.id > 10) C Show Column	Associated Rules S Rule2 B	elect Rule: wie Details Create New Rule f (employees.name = Raghu) Show Object Sample Text
Associate Rule Delete	Add OK Cancel	Associate Rule Delete	Text: Formatting Details Fore Color Font Properties; Add OK Cancel

Figure 16.20

- 10. The required Rule is added and appears in the Associated Rules section.
- 11. Click **OK**.
- 12. The Rule is associated with the required Row/Cell.

19.4 Dynamic table

To create a Dynamic Table, carry the following steps:-

- 1. Go to Contract/Report Table Properties.
- 2. In **Table Properties** \rightarrow **General** tab, add the required number of **Columns** and **Rows**.
- 3. In **Table Properties** \rightarrow **Cell** \rightarrow **Appearance** tab, associate each cell with the required value or image.

NOTE:

When you create an accessible PDF, the Image Type and Alternate Text field appears. Select Image Type as:

- Artifact when you do not want to add a description about the image.
- Non-Artifact when you want to add a description about the image.
 - Enter a description of the image in Alternate Text box.
- 4. In **Table Properties** → **Details** tab, select the **Dynamic Table** checkbox to enable it.
5. Select the **Detail Row** from its dropdown list and click on OK to save the properties.

General Cell Details					
Dynamic Deta	Dynamic Details				
Dynamic 1	Table				
Detail Row:	1				
Table Name:	Select 1 2				
Numbering:	3 4				

Figure 16.21

19.5 Split column details

Split Column allows you to split a table by columns. It is useful when you are required to split a single cell into multiple cells.

Columns Column Details First Column Header Auto A Relative Margin Px Split Type Static Column Define Co	Adjust Column Auto Adjust Property Adjust Column Suppress Columns: e.g. 1,2,3
C Dynamic Column Total Widt	h: Px Iules



To use it, specify the following **Column Details** in the **Columns** section:

- 1. Select **Column Details** checkbox to enable split column functionality in the table.
 - The Header Details section is disabled on enabling Split Column.
- 2. Select First Column Header and Auto Adjust Column checkboxes, as per the requirement.
- 3. Specify the **Relative Margin** in pixel.
- 4. Define the Split Type:
 - i. If Split Type is selected as Static Column:
 - a. Click on Define Columns Width to specify the column width details in pixel.

b. Column Details dialog box appears.

Column Details		
Allows you to specify column width		
Column Details		
Width: 0 🕂 Px		
Column 1 0px		
Column 2 opx		
OK Cancel		
Figure 16.23		

- c. Select the desired column or columns and specify their width in pixel.
- d. Click on **OK** to save and close the dialog box.

👔 Column Details 🛛 🔍	ſ
Allows you to specify column width	
Column Details	
Width: D + Px	
Column 1 Opx Column 2 Opx	
OK Cancel	
Figure 16.24	

- ii. If Split Type is selected as **Dynamic Column**: It should be noted that on selecting Dynamic Column radio button, Suppress Columns and Auto adjust by width given in Column Auto Adjust Property section and Dynamic Details section are disabled.
 - a. Specify **Total Width** of the table which is mandatory to define the Split table with type Dynamic column.

Split Type C Static Column	Define Colu	mns Wi	idth	
Oynamic Column	Total Width:	500	Px	
Figure 16.25				

5. Click on **OK** to save the table properties.

19.6 Table grouping

Table Grouping provides facility to create a group and assign this group to different tables so while previewing, all the data will be previewed as a group on the basis of a specific master key.

To Create Table Grouping:

- 1. Select any report (in any communication group which is associated with DB dataset).
- 2. Right-click and select Container/Table Groups.



- 3. Container/Table Groups dialog box appears.
- 4. Click on Add to create a new group or click on Modify to modify a selected group.
 - i. Enter Group Name.
 - ii. Select a Table from the dropdown list.
 - iii. Select a **Column** from the dropdown list.

iv. Click on **Apply** and then **Ok** to save the defined table group.

Container/Table Groups	C Add Group Name: G1 Table: AcUser2 Column: AcNo Margin: 10	Image: Constraint of the second s
Associated Containers Page Name	Layer Name	Container/Table Name
New Page	Default Layer	Table 6
New Page	Default Layer	Table_7
		Ok Cancel

Figure 16.27

When the user draws a table in CDG or open the table properties, then the highlighted changes for table grouping will display in General tab:

General Cell De	tails	
Table Informatio	on: Table_3	
Group	None	•
Transpose Row/Column: _	None Group1 Group2	
Width: 50	%	🔲 Equalize Width
Column 1 50% Column 2 50%		Row 1 Row 2 Row 3 Row 4
Rules	d Remove	Rules Add Remove

Figure 16.28

19.7 Table pop-up menu options

Table Pop-up menu options are the options that appear on Right-click of the selected table. These options are: Cut, Copy, Paste, Delete, Hide, Properties, Orientation and Undo Cell Change. Also, All the tables can be selected using Ctrl+A on the keyboard.

ahlitransaction.sno			ahlitra	nsactior	n.rup
ahlitransaction.datetran			- - :		- dateposting
	*	Cut		Ctrl+X	
	C_	Сор	у	Ctrl+C	
	ß	Pas	te	Ctrl+V	
	X	Dele	ete	Del	
		Hid	e		
	:=	Pro	perties		-
		Orie	entation		
		Und	do Cell Cł	nange	

Figure 16.29

To Cut and Paste a Table:

- 1. Select the table.
- 2. Right-click on it and select Cut.
- 3. Right-click at the place in the table design area where you want to paste the **Cut** table.
- 4. Select Paste.

To Copy and Paste a Table:

- 1. Select the table.
- 2. Right-click on it and select Copy.
- 3. Right-click at the place in the table design area where you want to paste the **Copied** table.
- 4. Select Paste.

		Q
	Cell2	RentAgreement.Name
<u>lame</u>	<u>RentAgreement.Name</u>	
	Cell6	RentAgreement.Name
Vame	RentAcreement.Name	cell7
	RentAgreement.	RentAgreement Name cell7

Figure 16.30: Copied Table



Figure 16.31: Pasted Table

To Delete a Table:

- 1. Select the desired table.
- 2. Right-click on it and select **Delete**.
- 3. The selected table gets deleted from its place.

To View and Configure Table Properties:

- 1. Select the desired table.
- 2. Right-click on it and select **Properties**. Table Properties dialog box appears.
- 3. Refer to <u>Table Properties</u> to learn about it.

Undo Cell Changes

This functionality is provided to revert the changes on the last applied settings on a single cell.

- 1. Select the table.
- 2. Right-click on it and select Undo Cell Changes. A confirmation message appears.
- 3. Click on Yes to confirm.

Orientation

It is used to set the selected table to some specific angle:

- 1. Select the table and right-click on it
- 2. Select **Orientation .** Placement and Size dialog box appears.
- 3. Specify **Placement** (Left, Top), **Size** (Height, Width), **Units** (Pixel, Inches, and Centimeter) and **Rotation** (Angle) and click **OK** to save.

🚵 Placement a	nd Size	— ×
Placement	Left 82	
	Top 235 ÷	
Size		
	Height 121 ÷	
Units	Pixel C Inches	
Rotation	C Centimeter	
	Angle	
		OK Cancel

19.8 Cell format copy and paste

Copying format of a cell of a table and pasting the copied format either to another cell of the same table or to the entire cell of another table.

Table Format to Cell Format of another Table

- 1. Drag and drop a table on the canvas.
- 2. Open its property (Table Properties).
 - i. Go to General tab, enable Set Format and click on Copy Format link.

✓ Set Format Font Calibri< 11 Alignment ■ ■	Back Color Fore Color
Copy Format Apply Format	
Figure 16.33	

- 3. Now, drag and drop another table on the canvas and open its property.
 - i. Go to General tab and uncheck the Set Format checkbox.

🗌 Set Format 🔤	
Font	Back Color
Calibri 🖵 11 🖵 🖪 I U	× -
Alignment	Fore Color
	-
Copy Format Apply Format	
Figure 16.34	

- ii. Go to **Cell** tab **→Appearance** tab.
- iii. Select any cell of the table copy.
- iv. Click on Apply Format link.

Table Properties:	
Configure, view and change properties of the selected table	
General Cell Details	
	Data Field Appearance Padding Cell Format
	Font:Back Color
	Calibr • 11 • B 1 U
	Alignment Fore Color
	Copy Format Apply Format
	Content:
	Content Type: Static Text
	Running Direction: 🗌 Right to Left
(P P Apply Rules	

Figure 16.35

v. Click on **Apply Format** link. The cell format of this cell will be changed to the format of the previous table format.



Figure 16.36

One Cell Format to another Cell Format of the Same Table

- 1. Go to the **Cell** tab and select a cell of the table copy.
- 2. Open Appearance tab and click on Copy Format link given in the Font section.

Data Field Appearance Padding Cell Format		
Font: Calibr 11 B I U Alignment E E E Copy Format Apply Format	Back Color	

Figure 16.37

3. Now, select another cell of the table copy. Open **Appearance** tab and click on **Apply Format** link given in Font section.

Data Field Appearance Padding Cell Format		
Font: Calibr II B I U Alignment E E E E E Copy Format Apply Format	Back Color	
Figure 16.38		

4. Click **Apply Settings** link given at the bottom of the table properties.

One Cell Format of a Table to another Table

- 1. Go to the **Cell** tab and select a cell of the table copy.
- 2. Open the **Appearance** tab and click on the **Copy Format** link given in the Font section.

Data Field Appearance Padding Cell Format		
Font: Calibr ▼ 11 ▼ B I U Alignment E E E E E Copy Format Apply Format	Back Color	

Figure 16.39

- 3. Now, select another table and open its properties.
 - i. Go to the **General** tab and check the **Set Format** checkbox.
 - ii. Click on **Apply Format** link.

Set Format		
Font Calibri V 11 V	BIU	Back Color
Copy Format	Apply Format	
Figure 16.40		

iii. Save the table properties.

19.9 Table alignment and positioning

To keep selected tables in one alignment

- 1. Drag and drop two tables of different width.
- 2. Press **Ctrl+A** keys together to select both the tables/all tables.



Figure 16.41

- 3. In the Toolbar, click on
 - i. Left Align 崖 button to align left. The tables will be left-aligned.



ii. **Right Align** I button to align right. Both the tables will be right-aligned.



Figure 16.43

iii. Make Same Width 🔜 button to make both the tables of the same width.



Figure 16.44

iv. Top Alignment

• Drag and drop two tables of different width and press **Ctrl+A** keys.



• Click on **Top Align** to button. Both the tables will be top-aligned on the basis of last selected control.



Figure 16.46

v. Bottom Alignment

• Select the tables.

Click on Bottom Align up button. Both the tables will be bottom aligned on the basis of last selected control.



Figure 16.47

Table Positioning: Removing vertical spacing

- 1. Drag and drop multiple tables on the canvas (three tables are shown here).
- 2. Press Ctrl+A keys to select all the tables.
- 3. Click on **Remove vertical spacing** \ddagger button.





- 4. A message box appears prompting you to save the selected report.
 - Click on **OK** to save the report and close the message box.

- 5. After saving the Report, another message box appears.
 - Click on **Yes** to continue.
- 6. Notice that the vertical space between the tables has been removed.





19.10 Cell border removal

Removal of borders on the canvas when the cell borders are removed:

1. Draw a table. The below figure shows a table without applying any change in cell border



Figure 16.50

- 2. Select the table and open its properties.
- 3. Go to General tab and uncheck Set Border checkbox.

🗌 Set Border				
Line Width:	0.00 ÷ Px	Rounded Corner		
Line Color:				
Figure 16.51				

- 4. Click on Cell tab.
 - i. Select the desired cell of the table. We are selecting the first cell.
 - ii. Click on **Cell Format** tab.
 - iii. Uncheck the **Right Border** checkbox given in Borders section. Here, we are removing the right border of the first cell.

Table Properties				
Configure, v	iew and change	properties of the	selected table	
General Cell D	etails			
				Data Field Appearance Padding Cell Format
				Merge
				Horizontal : 1 Number of Cells
				Vertical : 1 Number of Cells
				Borders
				Line Width 1.00 ÷ Px
				= Line Color -
				I Right Border
				M Top Border 🖉 Bottom Border
				Cell Text Rotation
				Angle: 0
				v
C Apply Rules				
Figure 16.52				

5. Click **OK**. Notice that the first and the second cells are merged as a result of removal of the Right Border of the first cell.



Figure	16.53
--------	-------

6. Similarly, Left Border, Top Border and Bottom Border of the selected cell can be removed.

19.11 Nested table

A Nested table is a process of defining a table within a cell. To define a table within a cell, carry out the following store:

following steps:-

- 1. Open Table Properties and go to Cell tab.
- 2. Click on the **Appearance** tab, in the right pane.
- 3. Select Content Type as **Table** and click on **Define** to define table properties.

Content: Content Type: Running Direction: Table Barcode	Content: Content Type:	Table 🗸
---	---------------------------	---------

Figure 16.54

- 4. Table Properties dialog box appears. Define the properties as described in the section <u>Table</u>.
- 5. Click on **OK** to save the defined properties. The table defined within the selected cell appears as shown in the figure below:

Table Properties:	
Configure, view and change properties of the selected table	
General Cell Details	
	Data field Appearance Padding Cell Format
(2 2) Apply Rules	[]

Figure 16.55

The designed nested table on the canvas appears as shown in the figure below:



Figure 16.56

19.12 Mapping table to RTF or HTML labels

OmniOMS Composition Designer allows you to map the tables cells to RTF or HTML labels. You must select the content type (RTF or HTML) and the labels containing content. When previewing a report, you can view the content retrieved from an RTF or HTML label. But real-time fetching of the content occurs during batch generation.

NOTE:

To know add, modify, delete, or fetch external content in the RTF or HTML labels, refer to the OMS external content library section in OmniOMS 12.0 Developer Guide.

To map table to RTF or HTML labels, follow the below steps:

1. Create a table. The Table Properties dialog appears.

NOTE:

To know how to create a table, refer to the <u>Table</u> section.

- 2. Click **Cell** to open the related tab.
- 3. Select the required cell in the table and then click **Appearance**.

4. Select **Content Type** as **External Content** using the dropdown.

Table Properties)
ble Properties:	
Configure, view and change properties of the selected table	
eneral Cell Details	
	Data Field Appearance Padding Cell Formal Font: Calibry 11 - B C Back Color Alignment Content: Content: Content: Running Direction: Static Text Back Format Apply Format Content: Static Text Back Format Agregate Data Fable Static Text Back Static Text Static Text Back Static Text Back Static Text Static Text
ы. <i>и</i> й	☐ Apply Indentation
1 7/	Apply Rules

5. Select **Type** as:

Figure 16.57

- **RTF** to map the table cell to RTF labels.
 - Select the required **RTF Label Name**.
- **HTML** to map the table cell to HTML labels.
 - Select the required **HTML Label Name**.

Font: Calibr v 11 Alignment	B C Colo B C Colo Fore Colo C Colo
Copy Format Ap	oply Format
Content: Content Type:	External Content
Type	RTF
Label Name	Elections Electionsv2

Figure 16.58

6. Click **OK** to complete mapping.

19.13 Apply URL shortening in a table

CDG allows you to apply URL shortening to content added to a table in the following ways:

- Apply URL shortening to data field added to a table cell
- Apply URL shortening using macro fields
- Apply URL shortening using hyperlink

19.13.1 Apply URL shortening to data field added to a table cell

To apply URL shortening to a data field added to a table cell, follow the below steps:

- 1. Open the required report.
- 2. Insert a new table. The Table Properties dialog appears.

Alternatively, right-click an existing table on the canvas and select **Properties**.

- 3. Open the **Cells** tab and click the required cell to select it.
- 4. In the right-pane of the dialog, open the **Data Fields** tab.
- 5. Expand the required table node and select the required data field. It gets added to the selected table cell.
- 6. In the right-pane, open the **Appearance** tab.
- 7. From the **Content Type** dropdown, select the **Data Field** option.
- 8. Select the Shorten URL checkbox to shorten the URL value mentioned in the selected data field.
- 9. Click **OK**. The URL shortening gets applied to the selected data field.
- 10. Click the save icon 🖬. A dialog asking to save the changes made to the report appears.
- 11. Click Yes to confirm.

19.13.2 Apply URL shortening using macro fields

To apply URL shortening to using macro fields in a table , follow the below steps:

- 1. Open the required report.
- 2. Insert a new table. The Table Properties dialog appears.

Alternatively, right-click an existing table on the canvas and select **Properties**.

- 3. Open the **Cells** tab and click the required cell to select it.
- 4. In the right-pane of the dialog, open the **Appearance** tab.
- 5. From the **Content Type** dropdown, select the **Static Text** option.
- 7. Right-click the rich text box and select **Macro Fields**. The Database Field Browser appears.
- 8. Expand the required table node and select the required data field.
- 9. Select the Shorten URL checkbox to shorten the URL value mentioned in the selected data field.
- 10. Click Select. The macro field gets added to the table cell.
- 11. Click **OK**. The URL shortening gets applied to the selected data field.
- 12. Click the save icon 🖬. A dialog asking to save the changes made to the report appears.
- 13. Click **Yes** to confirm.

19.13.3 Apply URL shortening using hyperlink

To apply URL shortening to using hyperlink in a table , follow the below steps:

- 1. Open the required report.
- 2. Insert a new table. The Table Properties dialog appears.

Alternatively, right-click an existing table on the canvas and select **Properties**.

- 3. Open the Cells tab and click the required cell to select it.
- 4. In the right-pane of the dialog, open the **Appearance** tab.
- 5. From the **Content Type** dropdown, select the **Static Text** option.
- 6. Select the required text in the rich text box.
- Right-click the selected text and select Hyperlink. The Hyperlink dialog appears. In the Name field, the selected text appears. It is modifiable.
- 2. Select the **Type** as **Macro Field** to hyperlink the text to a dynamic data field. In this case, the web address or URL can change. The Target field appears disabled.
- 3. Click the horizontal browse icon —. The Database Field Browser appears.
- 4. Expand the required table node and select the required data field.
- 5. Select the Shorten URL checkbox to shorten the URL value mentioned in the selected data field.
- 6. Click **Select**. The selected data field now appears in the Target field.
- 7. Click **Ok**. The selected text gets hyperlinked and added to the table cell.

- 8. Click the save icon 🖬. A dialog asking to save the changes made to the report appears.
- 9. Click **Yes** to confirm.

20 Data security compliance

The Data Security Compliance is a set of requirements designed to ensure that companies that process,

store, or transmit credit card information maintain a secure environment.

NOTE:

Data Security Compliance feature is only possible on those cabinets in which this feature is enabled during cabinet registration.

To enable Data Security feature in Dataset of DB Type, carry out the following steps:-

- 1. Select New Category-Dataset tab.
- 2. Select **Dataset Collection** and Right-click to select New Dataset.
- 3. At **Relationship Manager Wizard**, select the Available DSN [cabinet_name] and provide the username and Password then click on 'Next'.
- 4. Select the table and click on Finish.
- 5. Check the **Define Relations** window.
- 6. During dataset creation, while defining relation, click on 'Secure Data' button.

👔 Define Rela	ition	-	_	_	-	1	-			
o2ms_dev_34 ⊄ custid ⊄ name ⊄ city ⊄ mailto	009201 E E								E	
•									•	
Add Table	Secure Data							ж	Cancel	

Figure 17.1

7. Secure Data Details screen appears.

Secure Data Details			×
🖃 🔽 Dataset fields		Select All	
		Table	Column
♥ COSTID NAME □ CITY MAILTO □ MAILCC	 	Customer	CustId
Masking Pattern		1	
Masking Character		PlaceHolder	
Masking Pattern			
Variable Length Da	ta		
Apply Pattern			•
Replace Remaining Da	ta		•
Preview			
Sample Input			Preview
Sample Output			
	(Masked output will character as input)	have same number o	of
			Apply
		ОК	Cancel

Figure 17.2

- 8. Select the checkbox present in front of the required **Dataset Fields**.
- 9. Move them to the right table.
- 10. For rest of the Input Fields, refer the following table:-

Input	Туре	Permissible Values	Comment
Masking Character	TextBox	One character other than a	Character to show in output on the masked
		placeholder	character of input.
PlaceHolder	TextBox	One character other than masking	While applying a masking pattern, the value
		character	corresponding to the position of Place
			Holder will not be changed.
Masking pattern	TextBox	Can use only masking character and	It is used to define a masking condition.
		placeholder	
Variable Length Data	CheckBox	Checked, Unchecked	Select it, if the field can have variable-
			length data.
Apply Pattern	ComboBox	Start From Left	It specifies from where to start applying the
		End to Right	pattern on input data.

Replace Remaining Data	ComboBox	Two Choice :	It decides how to show data where the
		Keep Same	pattern is not applied. There are two
		With Masking Character	options either mask all those character
			positions which are not under pattern or do
			not change them.
Sample input	TextBox	String	Specify data to be masked.
Sample Output	TextBox	String	Output when preview Button is clicked.
Preview	Button		Click on this button to have an output of the
			inputs provided.

- 11. Once all the inputs are provided, click on the **Apply** button.
- 12. Click on **OK** to save the specified details and close the screen.
- 13. After Masking, while designing a report, add **Sample Key** (this option appears on right-click on the inserted data field) for any CHD field.

p game o	L	8		l	
	ж	Cut	Ctrl+X		
address	8	Сору	Ctrl+C		
	ê	Paste	Ctrl+V		
	\mathbf{X}	Delete	Del		
		Right To Left Text			
		Set As	•	T	Primary Key
		Hide		8	Sample Key
		Rules			Rich Text Format 🔸
	0	Save Format			
	:=	Properties			
		Orientation			
	รณ์เ	Query			
		Add to Document	Navigation		
		Dynamic Font			
		Regional Languag	e	ļ	

Figure 17.3

To enable Data Security feature in Dataset of XML Type, carry out the following steps:-

- 1. Create XML dataset.
- 2. Before applying check-in, select **Secure Data** option from the right-click menu.

- 3. Modify Relation screen appears. The tables appear disabled.
- 4. Click on **Secure Data**.

Modify Relation	
Customer FullAddress Order ShipInfo CompanyNam A Address CustomerID ShipVia ContactName B ContactTitle ContactTitle Freight Phone PostalCode RequiredDate ShipAddress	
	E
۲ (ا	
Add Table Secure Data	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 17.4

5. Secure Data Details screen appears.

Secure Data Details		×
Dataset fields	Select All	
	Table	Column
	Customer	CustId
MAILCC		
	<	
Masking Pattern		
Masking Character	PlaceHolder	
Masking Pattern		
Variable Length Data		
Apply Pattern		•
Replace Remaining Data		-
Preview		1
Sample Input		Preview
Sample Output		
() c	iasked output will nave same number o laracter as input)	T
		Apply
	OK	Cancel

Figure 17.5

- 6. Select the checkbox present in front of the required **Dataset Fields**.
- 7. Move them to the right table.

8. For rest of the Input Fields, refer the following given box:-

Input	Туре	Permissible Values	Comment
Masking Character	TextBox	One character other than a	Character to show in output on the
		placeholder	masked character of the input
PlaceHolder	TextBox	One character other than	While applying a masking pattern,
		masking character	the value corresponding to the
			position of Place Holder will not be
			changed.
Masking pattern	TextBox	Can use only masking character	It is used to define a masking
		and placeholder	condition.
Variable Length Data	CheckBox	Checked, Unchecked	Select it, if the field can have variable
			length data
Apply Pattern	ComboBox	Two choices:	It specifies from where to start
		Start From Left	applying the pattern on input data.
		End to Right	
Replace Remaining	ComboBox	Two Choice :	It decides how to show data where
Data		Keep Same	the pattern is not applied. There are
		With Masking Character	two options either mask all those
			character positions which are not
			under pattern or do not change
			them.
Sample input	TextBox	String	Specify data to be masked
Sample Output	TextBox	String	Output when preview Button is
			clicked.
Preview	Button		Click on this button to have an
			output of the inputs provided.

9. Once all the inputs are provided, click on the **Apply** button.

10. To close the screen, click on the **OK** button.

11. After Masking, while designing report add **Sample Key** for any CHD field.





21 Integrating Amazon S3 and MS Azure sites

OmniOMS integration with Amazon S3 and MS Azure sites facilitates temporary storage of the generated communications in the respective sites. Storing the generated communications in cloud environment helps OmniOMS with High Availability (HA).

NOTE:

- To create an Amazon S3 Site, go to Admin Workspace \rightarrow Connections \rightarrow Amazon S3 sites
- To create a MS Azure Site, go to Admin Workspace \rightarrow Connections \rightarrow MS Azure Sites

To configure the integration with Amazon S3 or MS Azure sites and execute it, follow <u>Mapping the sites</u> in jobs

21.1 Mapping the sites in jobs

To map an Amazon S3 or MS Azure site in jobs, follow the below steps:

- 1. Open the required type of job. For example, Print-Job, Mail Job, Message Job, and so on.
- 2. Go to the **Settings** tab and select the **Enable Cloud Storage** checkbox to enable cloud storage settings.
- 3. Select the Storage Type as Amazon S3 Sites or MS Azure Sites.
 - For Amazon S3 Sites,
 - Select the **Site Name** and click **Get Buckets**.

- Select the **Bucket Name**.
- > Enter the **OutputFilePath** and click **OK**.
- For MS Azure Sites,
 - Select the **Site Name** and click **Get Containers**.
 - Select the **Container Name**.
 - > Enter the **OutputFilePath** and click **OK**.
- Cloud Storage settings for Email Job:

	Job		
Configure, view	and change Mail Job details		
eneral Archival	Settings		
Enable Cloud	Storage		
Storage Type	MS Azure Sites	~	
Site Name	Azureblob 163	▼ Get Contain	ers
Container Name	oms	•	
OutputFilePath	Mail/Build166		

Figure 18.1

• Cloud Storage settings for the Print Job:

👔 Print Job			×
Configure Prin	t Job		
Configure, view and	d change print job details:		
General Sorting ar	d Bundling Archival Settings		
Enable Cloud	Storage		
Storage Type	MS Azure Sites	-	
Site Name	Azureblob 163	▼ Ge	t Containers
Container Name	oms	•	
OutputFilePath	Azure/buil165		
L			
		OK	Cancel

Figure 18.2

• Cloud Storage settings for the Message Job:

lob Information					
oo miomatori					
ob Name: m	essagejob	Description:			
leport:		<u> </u>			~
essage Archival	Settings				
Enable Cloud	Storage				1
Storage Type	MS Azure Sites		-		
Site Name	Azureblob 163		•	Get Containers	
Container Name	oms		•		
OutputFilePath	msg/build165				

Figure 18.3

• Cloud Storage settings for the WhatsApp Job:

👔 WhatsApp Job					×		
General Archival Settings							
	Enable Cloud	torage			1		
St	orage Type	MS Azure Sites	•	[
Sit	te Name	Azureblob 163	¥	Get Containers			
Co	ontainer Name	oms	•	ĺ			
0	utputFilePath	whats/build165					
			0	K Cancel			

Figure 18.4

• Cloud Storage settings for the On Demand Job:

👔 On Demand Job – 🗆 🗙									
Configure On Demand Job									
Job Name omdem	and	Job Description	ok tested						
ReportSele	d	Associate Reports							
Mail Mail Archival Print Archival Settings									
Mail Setting		Apply Digital Sig	nature						
Apply Passv	vord	Apply Pre-Printed	d Stationery						
Print Setting		-							
Font Embed	vord	Apply Digital Sign Apply Pre-Printer	nature d Stationery						
Finable Cloud	Storage								
Storage Type	MS Azure Sites			•					
Site Name	Azureblob 163			▼ Ge	t Containe	rs			
Container Name	oms			•					
Validate				ОК	Can	cel			

Figure 18.5

NOTE:

When user enables the Cloud Storage Settings, then path for **Output** and **External Doc** get treated as Amazon S3 or MS Azure site path and must follow the below rules:

- Folder must always end by '/'
- In case of nested folders then every folder across levels must separate by '/'

For example: Folder1/Sub-Folder1/Sub-Folder2

The above input for **Output Path** creates the generated communications in the Folder1/Sub-Folder1/Sub-Folder2 path that is, in the Sub-Folder2.

The above input for **External Doc Path** considers all the files in the **Sub-Folder2** folder and send these as attachments in the communications.

NOTE:

In case of any <u>OnDemand Job</u>, if you enable cloud storage, the tags **filePath** and **attachmentsLocation** in the webservice request corresponds to **Output Path** and **External Doc Path**. The inputs to these tags must adhere the above said rules for Output Path and External Doc Path.

Once the generation of files from the Amazon S3 or MS Azure site is successful, you can view the communications generated around the provided path that is configured at the job.

NOTE:

Import and Export of Jobs does not support the configurations of Cloud Storage, as these are environment specific. Also, import and export of S3 Bucket Site Configurations to other environments is not supported.

22 Importing PDF in CDG

The Import PDF feature in Desktop CDG creates a copy of the PDF elements from an imported PDF file with static content. This reduces the time and effort involved in designing from scratch. The replica of these elements is available to modify on a canvas.

The benefits of the Import PDF feature are as follows:

- Designer users need not start designing the PDF from scratch
- Significantly reduce designing time and effort
- Additional options to align, resize, position, and merge pdf elements to make the design process effortless

22.1 PDF objects supported in import

CDG allows importing of the following PDF objects with certain limitations:

- Text
- Images
- Rectangle
- Table
- Line

When importing, users have the option of selecting to import table objects, selecting the page ranga of the input PDF for import, as well as the password, if the PDF is password-protected.

22.2 Procedures of importing PDF

The activities for importing a PDF into the CDG can be mapped into three phases.

- Pre-Import Activities
- Import PDF
- Post-Import Activities

22.2.1 Pre-import activities

You can check the following PDF elements in a PDF input before importing it and implementing the actions recommended. It is advisable to view the PDF in Adobe Acrobat Reader DC.

Recommendation:

Use Adobe Acrobat Reader DC to view the PDF.

PDF Element	Description	Conditions	Action/Outcome
Fonts	Check the fonts embedded	If the PDF contains third-	Outcome: The text with (private)
	in the PDF.	party (private) fonts which	owned fonts cannot be imported.
	Open the PDF in Adobe	are not installed in the	Action: Install the third-party
	Acrobat DC > right click >	system (Designer & App	(private) fonts on the designer server
	Document Properties ->	Server).	and app server.
	Fonts.		Alternatively, users can convert the
			input PDF using MS Word.
			Position this input PDF using MS
			word procedure as a separate
			section.
			Apply PDF conversion.
			• To convert the original PDF, refer
			to the steps mentioned in the section Converting the input PDF
			using MS Word.
			 Import the converted PDF
			The text content enables to import
			with the font style set by MS Word.
Watermarks	In PDF, a watermark is a text	If watermark is present in	The watermark import as an
	or an image that appears	the Input PDF and is	Image/Text on the design canvas is
	either in front of or behind	selectable by the selection	possible.
	existing document content,	tool in Adobe Acrobat	
	like a stamp.	Reader DC.	
Multi-layered	In PDF, if one element	When Ctrl+ A is pressed on	The unselected overlapping
---------------	-------------------------------	----------------------------	---------------------------------------
Objects	overlaps other elements	a multi-layer PDF, objects	elements are not imported into the
	then such a PDF is said to be	that are not selected are	design canvas.
	a multi-layered PDF.	considered to be on	The selected objects can be
		another layer.	imported into the design canvas.
Images	Image content in a PDF	When an image with a	Image is imported onto the design
		transparent background is	canvas with a dark background.
		selected in Adobe Acrobat	
		Reader DC.	
Tables	Tabular content in PDF	Data is represented in a	Depending upon the users selection
		tabular format (rows and	to enable/disable the table object
		columns)	import, the design gets created on
			canvas. If Table object import is
			enabled, then the tabular content
			imports as table object in designer
			canvas. If Table object import is
			disabled then each cell is treated as
			rectangle and it gets imported as a
			rectangle object on the canvas.
Fillable PDF	PDF containing Fillable	If the PDF contains the	Designer cannot import Fillable PDFs
	objects like Input Text Box,	fillable objects where end	and this is not supported.
	Radio Buttons, Check Boxes,	users can fill the data.	
	List Boxes, and so on.		

An idea of the attainable results through PDF import can be accessed from the above conditions, actions, and outcomes.

22.2.2 Importing a PDF

After you have decided to import the PDFs, follow the below procedure to acquire the design on the canvas:

1. Select the default layer.

1	🔓 Co	mpositio	on Desig	ner							
Γ	File	Edit	View	Insert	For	mat	Fund	tion	Tools	5	Help
		Save		Ctrl+S		00%		-	1)	
		Import \	Nord Fil	e		в	ΙŪ	ABE	≣ 3		
		Upgrad	e Report	S			• 4	×			
1		Export T	emplate	s					•	Т	_
r		Import 1	Template		H				:		
		Import F	PDF File					^	-		
		Templat	es Migra	tion					:		
		Exit	porceo						1		
	Figure 19.1										

2. Go to the **File** menu and select **Import PDF File**. The Import PDF Wizard screen appears.

Marchael Import PDF Wizard		×			
Welcome to Import Wizard for PDF document					
	This wizard will guide you through importing PDF document				
	You have some data which may be lost. What do you want to do?				
	Overwrite Data				
	O Append Page then Import Data				
	To continue, click 'Next				
	Next Cancel				

Figure 19.2

- 3. Select the option **Overwrite Data** if required or select the option **Append Page then Import Data**.
- 4. Click Next. The Import PDF File screen appears.

import PDF Wizard X					
Import PDF File This feature shall allow users to import Simple PDF documents and get the replica on the canvas along with object properties.					
File Name	Select PDF File				
Password					
Page Options	All Pages				
	C Pages				
	C Page Range				
Objects	✓ Import Tables				
Upload %					
		Back	Import	Cancel	
Figure 19 3					

- 5. Click the select file to import ellipsis button to import the selected PDF.
- 6. Navigate to the file that you want to import and click **Open**.
- 7. Add password of the PDF file.
- 8. Specify Page Options whether you want to import: all pages, particular pages, or page range.

👔 Import PDF Wizard		×				
Import PDF File Browse PDF File and import it with desired objects.						
Select File to Import: D:\Testing.pdf Password:						
Import PDF Object	Import Range Option Import All Pages					
Rectangle	C Import Page No. 1					
V Round Rectangle	C Import Comma Separated Page					
	Back Finish Can	cel				

Figure 19.4

- 9. Select Import PDF Object to import the selected PDF objects. You can import any one or all the objects.
- 10. Enter **Password** and select one of the following import options under **Import Range Option**:
 - **Import All Pages** •
 - Import Page No •
 - Import Page Range and •
 - Import Comma Separated Page •
- 11. Click Finish to complete the import process. A confirmation message for the successful PDF import appears.



Figure 19.5

Handling PDF import errors 22.2.3

An error message appears if any error occurs in importing the PDF.

Compositi	on Designer	×
8	PDF Import is completed with some error(s). Please click here to find details.	
	ОК	

Figure 19.6

To view the error details, click the **click** hyperlink given in the message. The Error.log file appears.

```
Firer.log - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help
Note: Alternatively, please follow the below mentioned steps
1. Open the PDF in Adobe Acrobat DC Editor, Save it as a Word(.docx) file.
2. Open the saved Word(.docx) file in Word, Save it as a PDF(.pdf) file.
3. Import the saved PDF(.pdf) file in the Composition Designer.
29-12-2021 08:08:04 - Unable to import Line control(s) due to negative coordinates.
29-12-2021 08:08:04 - Unable to import Rectangle control(s) due to negative coordinates.
29-12-2021 08:08:04 - Font style is changed to 'Arial' due to unavailability of Arial ,Bold font style in the system.
```

Figure 19.7

There are two possible scenarios for the errors:

• Objects with Negative Coordinates

For Example - Unable to import Text, Image, Line, Rectangle, Round-Rectangle, or controls due to negative coordinates.

• Unavailability of the fonts embedded in the PDF

In this case, the font style of the text content changed to Arial by default.

The above method resolves the errors of negative coordinates and adjusts the font to the nearest font family (if unavailable) and generates the PDF.

22.3 Review of the imported template

Once the template is successfully imported, you can review the imported PDF design on the canvas and compare it with the input PDF file. You can also check formatting issues such as alignments, spacing, positioning of objects, and so on.

Upon the successful PDF import, the possible scenarios are:

- Improper alignment of the objects
- Text objects extracted line-by-line

22.3.1 Improper alignment of the objects

To properly align multiple objects on the canvas, first select an object which is properly aligned by holding the CTRL key. This enables formatting options in the toolbar.



To ease the designing tasks after importing the PDF, a few formatting options for objects on alignment, sizing, and positioning are provided.

Click any of the **Left, Center, Right** or **Top, Middle, Bottom** alignment to set the alignment of the selected improper objects to the properly aligned object.

You can click the **Format** menu in the Toolbar for options such as Alignment, Making Same Size, and Equal Spacing between the objects.

NOTE:

To learn about the alignment of objects, refer to the section 4.5 Format Menu in the OmniOMS 9.0 Designer – User Guide.

Example: The right indentation of selected text in the figure below is slightly different. To solve this type of indentation and alignment issues, alignment and positioning options are available on the toolbar.

Beginning Balance on May 3, 2003	\$7,126.11
Deposits & Other Credits	+3,615.08
ATM Withdrawals & Debits	-20.00
VISA Check Card Purchases & Debits	-0.00
Withdrawals & Other Debits	-0.00
Checks Paid	-200.00
Ending Balance on June 5, 2003	\$10,521.19
Ending Balance on June 5, 2003	\$10,521.19

Figure 19.9

Select multiple objects that are misaligned.



Figure 19.10

Click the right alignment option on the toolbar to align them with the right margin.



Afterward, the right alignment of the selected objects is successful as shown below:

, Beginning Balance on May 3, 2003	<u>R7.136.18</u>
Deposits & Other Credits	8-3.685.08
ATM Withdrawals & Debits	820508
VISA Check Card Purchases & Debits	80318
Withdrawals & Other Debits	80338
Checks Paid	8208.08
Ending Balance on June 5, 2003	810.\$18

Figure 19.12

To solve alignment, positioning, and sizing issues, you can select multiple objects and click any of the alignment options such as Left, Center, Right, or Top, Middle, Bottom from the toolbar.

22.3.2 Text objects extracted line-by-line

You might encounter multiple text objects in the canvas that is arranged in a line-by-line fashion. The context Merge Text feature enables you to merge text objects for an efficient design.

Merge Text:

Þ

The Merge Text feature enables multiple text fields to merge depending upon the coordinates of the text fields. This works differently in the scenarios discussed below:

- If the selected text objects have the same top coordinates, then click efformerging the text objects into one text box horizontally.
- If the selected text objects have the same left coordinates, then click efformerging the text objects into one text box vertically either as a paragraph or as line by line depending upon the user selection.
- If the selected text objects have either different left or top coordinates, then upon clicking on
 - for merging the text objects it results in a warning.
 - In this scenario, use the alignment options to set the top and left coordinates accordingly as mentioned in <u>section 5.1</u>.

Example: Post import the PDF design on the canvas looks like below for a sample PDF file import.

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Duis in eros sed justo vestibulum convallis vitae quis est. Phasellus rutrum porttitor diam. Aliquam congue, nulla eu ullamcorper imperdiet, diam leo blandit ante, quis ultrices tellus tortor eget ligula. Mauris ultricies, massa nec aliquam lobortis, sapien est aliquam lorem, sed fringilla mauris quam eu urna. Integer sit amet nibh tristique, rutrum ante at, tincidunt arcu. Morbi ut gravida neque, ut placerat est. Sed a dapibus urna. Praesent fringilla turpis pulvinar diam cursus, vitae tempus nisi efficitur. In blandit erat ac dolor cursus, eu fermentum eros gravida. In non felis vitae mi cursus elementum molestie sed nisl. Nulla efficitur luctus leo, sollicitudin tempor urna blandit eget. Cras id quam ac lorem mollis condimentum tempor sed sapien. Suspendisse velit dolor, dictum sed felis sed, dignissim porttitor massa.

Vivamus semper eget nunc pharetra aliquet. Donec eros diam, elementum id lectus nec, sollicitudin efficitur diam. Pellentesque tristique arcu sit amet nunc fringilla, et vestibulum enim euismod. Donec vulputate dui a nibh tristique, vitae finibus turpis auctor. Cras consectetur libero vel quam tincidunt pharetra. Etiam ut libero fermentum, ullamcorper mauris vitae, porta mauris. Curabitur efficitur tortor non mauris luctus, sit amet vehicula elit commodo. Morbi convallis augue sed est congue consectetur. Nullam finibus, tortor sed sagittis porta, neque neque tristique nunc, sit amet porta ex nisl at velit. Ut semper, massa a convallis tincidunt, mauris arcu vestibulum urna, consequat aliquet dui risus nec lacus. Suspendisse ac cursus nisl. Suspendisse sodales molestie ex non tempor. Praesent ac nisl ullamcorper, mollis nisi quis, porttitor arcu. Praesent lacus nisi, vehicula nec pharetra id, iaculis eget magna.

Figure 19.13

When the text objects are selected, they look disjointed with line-by-line text boxes as below:

orem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Duis in eros sed justo vestibulum convallis vitae quis est. Phasellus rutrum porttitor diam. Aliquam congue, nulla eu ullamcorper imperdiet, diam eo blandit ante, quis ultrices tellus tortor eget ligula. Mauris ultricies, massa nec aliquam lobortis, apien est aliquam lorem, sed fringilla mauris quam eu urna. Integer sit amet nibh tristique, rutrum ante at, tincidunt arcu. Morbi ut gravida neque, ut placerat est. Sed a dapibus urna. Praesent fringilla urpis pulvinar diam cursus, vitae tempus nisi efficitur. In blandit erat ac dolor cursus, eu fermentum eros gravida. In non felis vitae mi cursus elementum molestie sed nisl. Nulla efficitur luctus leo, suspendisse velit dolor, dictum sed felis sed, dignissim porttitor massa.

Vivamus semper eget nunc pharetra aliquet. Donec eros diam, elementum id lectus nec, sollicitudin efficitur diam. Pellentesque tristique arcu sit amet nunc fringilla, et vestibulum enim euismod. Donec vulputate dui a nibh tristique, vitae finibus turpis auctor. Cras consectetur libero vel quam tincidunt pharetra. Etiam ut libero fermentum, ullamcorper mauris vitae, porta mauris. Curabitur efficitur tortor non mauris luctus, sit amet vehicula elit commodo. Morbi convallis augue sed est congue consectetur. Nullam finibus, tortor sed sagittis porta, neque neque tristique nunc, sit amet porta ex nisl at velit. Ut semper, massa a convallis tincidunt, mauris arcu vestibulum urna, consequat aliquet dui risus nec lacus. Suspendisse ac cursus nisl. Suspendisse sodales molestie ex non tempor. Praesent ac nisl ullamcorper, mollis nisi quis, porttitor arcu. Praesent lacus nisi, vehicula nec pharetra id, iaculis eget magna.

Figure 19.14

Since the above-selected text objects belong to the same paragraph in the original PDF, you can select

those text objects and choose the Merge Text option on the canvas toolbar.



After clicking the Merge Text icon in the toolbar, click **Yes** to confirm merging the selection as a paragraph.



On confirmation to merge as a paragraph, the selected text objects are merged into one text object as

below:

magna.

Corem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit, Duis in eros sed justo vestibulum convallis vitae quis est. Phasellus rutrum porttitor diam. Aliquam conque, nulla eu ullamcorper imperdiet, diam leo blandit ante, quis ultrices tellus tortor eget ligula. Mauris ultricies, massa nec aliguam lobortis, sapien est aliquam lorem, sed fringilla mauris quam eu urna. Integer sit amet nibh tristique, rutrum ante at. tincidunt arcu. Morbi ut gravida neque, ut placerat est. Sed a dapibus urna. Praesent fringilla 🚽 turpis pulvinar diam cursus, vitae tempus nisi efficitur. In blandit erat ac dolor cursus, eu fermentum eros gravida. In non felis vitae mi cursus elementum molestie sed nisl. Nulla efficitur luctus leo, sollicitudin tempor urna blandit eget. Cras id quam ac lorem mollis condimentum tempor sed sapien. Suspendisse velit dolor, dictum sed felis sed, dignissim porttitor massa. Vivamus semper eget nunc pharetra aliquet. Donec eros diam, elementum id lectus nec, sollicitudin efficitur diam. Pellentesque tristique arcu sit amet nunc fringilla, et vestibulum enim euismod. Donec vulputate dui a nibh tristique, vitae finibus turpis auctor. Cras consectetur libero vel quam tincidunt pharetra. Etiam ut libero fermentum, ullamcorper mauris vitae, porta mauris. Curabitur efficitur tortor non mauris luctus, sit amet vehicula elit commodo. Morbi convallis augue sed est conque consectetur. Nullam finibus, tortor sed sagittis porta, neque neque tristique nunc, sit amet porta ex nisl at velit. Ut semper, massa a convallis tincidunt, mauris arcu vestibulum urna, consequat aliquet dui risus nec lacus. Suspendisse ac cursus nisl. Suspendisse sodales molestie ex non tempor. Praesent ac nisl

Figure 19.17

ullamcorper, mollis nisi quis, porttitor arcu. Praesent lacus nisi, vehicula nec pharetra id, iaculis eget

Similarly, the selection of multiple text objects and merging them as a paragraph or as line-by-line text content inside a single text object is attainable.

22.3.3 Mapping customer data to the data fields

After successful import of the PDF, the PDF design elements from the imported PDF comprise of customer data. To map the respective customer data to a data field, you can delete the appropriate text objects and drag and drop the necessary data fields from the dataset onto the canvas design wherever applicable.

22.4 Converting the input PDF using MS Word

To convert the input PDF, refer to the steps listed below:

- 1. Open the PDF in Adobe Acrobat DC editor.
- 2. Save it as a Word (.docx) file.
- 3. Open the saved Word (.docx) file in MS Word
- 4. Save it as a PDF (.pdf) file.

For the above scenarios, convert and save the input PDF using MS Word as mentioned in the section <u>Converting the input PDF using MS Word.</u> Import the saved PDF (.pdf) file in CDG as described in section Importing a PDF.

NOTE:

By performing the above PDF conversion using MS Word, sometimes the fonts embedded in the PDF are automatically altered to the available system fonts due to the unavailability of fonts. Additionally, modification is available if required. Some of the text content can get transformed into an image.

22.5 Limitations of importing a PDF

The import PDF feature has the following limitations:

- If the coordinates of certain images and text objects are not perfect, then such images and objects are not imported properly.
- Highlighted text or text with background color does not get imported as expected.
- A rectangle with boundaries of multiple linewidths cannot be drawn on the canvas.
- In some instances, the underline can be read as a rectangle with no fill color or no line width.
- If a text is underlined, it gets imported without the underline style.
- Images with a transparent background in the PDF are imported with a black background.
- The alignment of an entire paragraph may not be appropriate after import.
- Tables without borders will not be imported as table objects in the designer.

Annexure

Limitations of Accessible PDFs

When creating accessible PDFs (PDF reports, Letters, and fillable PDFs), the following limitations apply:

- Support for adding Submit buttons to fillable PDFs.
- Support for providing format or boundary validation for form elements in Fillable PDF.
- Support for specifying a different language (used for read out loud) for each passage in a PDF containing passages in different languages.
- Support for providing headings by marking content in PDFs.
- Support for adding list tags in PDFs.
- Support for providing consistent page numbers while creating annexures in PDFs.
- Support for adding labels for interactive form controls used in tables in PDFs.
- Support for providing format or boundary validations for form elements in Fillable PDF.
- Support for Indicating required form controls in PDF forms.
- Support for providing labels for interactive form controls in tables in PDFs
- Support for charts in PDFs.
- Support for Annexures in the PDF.
- Support for correct tab and reading order of the content inside the container.
- Support for HTML content inside a table in the PDF.
- In fillable PDFs for item list, the read out loud feature reads all the text at once. There is a limitation in PDF Reader that causes this to occur.